

13 **Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity: a novel** 14 **straightforward approach in keeping with common general** 15 **chemistry**

Hein de Baar1,2 , Mario Hoppema3* , Elizabeth M. Jones⁴ 17

19 *(authors are given in alphabetical order)*

21 1) University of Groningen, the Netherlands
22 2) Royal Netherlands Academy of Sciences (

22 2) Royal Netherlands Academy of Sciences (KNAW), Amsterdam, the Netherlands
23 3) Alfred Wegener Institute Helmholtz Centre for Polar and Marine Research, Clima

23 3) Alfred Wegener Institute Helmholtz Centre for Polar and Marine Research, Climate Sciences Department,
24 Bremerhaven, Germany

24 Bremerhaven, Germany
25 4) Institute of Marine Re

25 4) Institute of Marine Research, Fram Centre, Tromsø, Norway

27 ***Correspondence:** Mario.Hoppema@awi.de

Abstract

 $\frac{16}{17}$

18
19

 $\frac{20}{21}$

 $\frac{26}{27}$

 $\frac{28}{29}$

 $\frac{30}{31}$
 $\frac{31}{32}$
 $\frac{33}{31}$

We present novel exact concepts of Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity that are in keeping with common chemistry.

33 Oceanic Alkalinity is the small difference of the sum of charges of strong cations and the sum of charges of strong anions in seawater. This difference is compensated by the sum of charges of the weak anions minus the s 34 strong anions in seawater. This difference is compensated by the sum of charges of the weak anions minus the sum

35 of charges of the weak cations.
36 Titration Alkalinity is opera Titration Alkalinity is operationally defined as "*The Titration Alkalinity of a natural water sample is defined as the concentration of all bases able to accept a hydrogen ion at the equivalence point of the carbonic acid system species."*

39 Ideally, acid titration of all weak ions would yield a value of total consumption of added hydrogen ions that 40 then would equate perfectly with the net sum of the charges of the strong ions in Oceanic Alkalinity. Unfo 40 then would equate perfectly with the net sum of the charges of the strong ions in Oceanic Alkalinity. Unfortunately,
41 some adjustments are necessary. At the equivalence endpoint of the titration, hydrogen ions are als 41 some adjustments are necessary. At the equivalence endpoint of the titration, hydrogen ions are also absorbed by small portions of the strong $SO₄²$ and F anions. Additionally, at the endpoint several phospha 42 small portions of the strong SO_4^2 and F anions. Additionally, at the endpoint several phosphate anions are not 43 completely neutralized to the neutral H_3PO_4 state. Due to this non-ideal situation, there is an exact difference 44 between Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity: 44 between Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity:
45 Alk α _{ceanic} = Alk α _{itration} + 1.021 [DIP1 - 0.0003966 [

45 Alk_{Oceanic} = Alk_{Titration} + 1.021 [DIP] - 0.0003966 [SO₄²⁻] - 0.010457 [F⁻] 46 or in terms of salinity:
47 Alkoceanic = Alk $_{\text{Titrat}}$

47 Alk_{Oceanic} = Alk_{Titration} + 1.021 [DIP] - 0.3409 S
48 where DIP is total phosphate. This allows the deriv

48 where DIP is total phosphate. This allows the derivation of Oceanic Alkalinity, that is the pivotal variable to unravel biogeochemical processes in the oceans. 49 unravel biogeochemical processes in the oceans.
50 In addition it is shown that upon decomposition

50 In addition it is shown that upon decomposition of organic matter, the ensuing increase of Dissolved Inorganic
51 Phosphorus does not affect the value of Alkalinity, this resolving the long time confusion in the literat 51 Phosphorus does not affect the value of Alkalinity, this resolving the long time confusion in the literature. Finally, because nowadays the concentration of Dissolved Inorganic Carbon is determined independently by coul 52 because nowadays the concentration of Dissolved Inorganic Carbon is determined independently by coulometry, 53 there is no need anymore for non-linear curve fitting of the complete acid titration curve. Nowadays it suffices to only fit the second part of the titration curve to determine the second equivalence point, this yieldin 54 only fit the second part of the titration curve to determine the second equivalence point, this yielding a more
55 straightforward determination of Titration Alkalinity. straightforward determination of Titration Alkalinity.

56
57 57 **Keywords: Oceanic Alkalinity, Titration Alkalinity, Alkalinity concept, carbon system, phosphate, sulfate,** 58 **fluoride, pH scale**

- 59 60 Number of words: 32071
- 61

62 **1. Introduction**

63 The net emission of $CO₂$ into the atmosphere due to the burning of fossil fuels and deforestation by mankind 65 has led to an increase of the CO_2 contents of air from 280 μ atm in the pre-industrial era (before 1780 AD) to 422
66 uatm (year 2023) (http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends/#mlo full) and is expected to rise fu 66 uatm (year 2023) (http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends/#mlo_full) and is expected to rise further in coming
67 vears and decades. This is the major cause for general warming of the atmosphere, land and oceans (IPCC, 67 years and decades. This is the major cause for general warming of the atmosphere, land and oceans (IPCC, 2021).
68 Some 30-40 % of the emitted extra (fossil fuel) $CO₂$ has entered the oceans. On the one hand, thi 68 Some 30-40 % of the emitted extra (fossil fuel) CO_2 has entered the oceans. On the one hand, this may perhaps be seen as beneficial, because otherwise the CO_2 content of the atmosphere and the resulting global warm 69 seen as beneficial, because otherwise the $CO₂$ content of the atmosphere and the resulting global warming would
70 have been even higher and of even greater concern. On the other hand, the ensuing general increas 70 have been even higher and of even greater concern. On the other hand, the ensuing general increase of total
71 inorganic carbon (Dissolved Inorganic Carbon, DIC) in the oceans does cause major shifts among the various 71 inorganic carbon (Dissolved Inorganic Carbon, DIC) in the oceans does cause major shifts among the various
72 chemical forms within the DIC pool. Most notably, the concentration of dissolved carbonate ion (CO_3^2) is 72 chemical forms within the DIC pool. Most notably, the concentration of dissolved carbonate ion (CO_3^2) is 73 decreasing. This affects the solubility of biogenic $CaCO₃$, such that it would conceivably become more difficult
74 for marine calcifying organisms to continue to produce their calcareous hard parts. Moreover, old 74 for marine calcifying organisms to continue to produce their calcareous hard parts. Moreover, old CaCO₃ deposits 75 as well as coral reef structures will become prone to enhanced dissolution. This increasing tren 75 as well as coral reef structures will become prone to enhanced dissolution. This increasing trend of the DIC pool 76 of seawater and the ensuing risks for the marine calcifying biota and their deposits is of major concern and often mentioned to be "the other $CO₂$ problem". 77 mentioned to be "the other $CO₂$ problem".
78 In order to unravel the various compor

78 In order to unravel the various components of the DIC pool, traditionally there have been four key variables
79 that can be measured directly in a sample of seawater. One of these four is Alkalinity, the others are DIC, 79 that can be measured directly in a sample of seawater. One of these four is Alkalinity, the others are DIC, the partial pressure of $CO₂$ (pCO₂) and the acidity (i.e., pH). Moreover, nowadays the direct measurem 80 partial pressure of CO_2 (pCO₂) and the acidity (i.e., pH). Moreover, nowadays the direct measurement of the concentration of the CO_3^2 ion is also feasible (Byrne and Yao, 2008; Guallart et al. 2022). When two of 81 concentration of the CO_3^2 ion is also feasible (Byrne and Yao, 2008; Guallart et al. 2022). When two of these 4-5 82 variables are measured, then all others can be calculated from such couple. In major research programs of the
83 oceanic carbon cycle, it is quite common that the Alkalinity and DIC pair is routinely measured by acid ti 83 oceanic carbon cycle, it is quite common that the Alkalinity and DIC pair is routinely measured by acid titration and coulometry, respectively. 84 and coulometry, respectively.
85 In the research field of the

85 In the research field of the oceanic carbon cycle, the Alkalinity concept is quite pivotal. Unfortunately, its 86 definition and its use are not unequivocal, which leads to uncertainty. Middelburg et. al. (2020) extensi 86 definition and its use are not unequivocal, which leads to uncertainty. Middelburg et. al. (2020) extensively review 87 ocean alkalinity, buffering and biogeochemical processes. They write that it is important to distin 87 ocean alkalinity, buffering and biogeochemical processes. They write that it is important to distinguish between
88 measurable titration alkalinity and charge balance alkalinity. Presumably this is more or less similar 88 measurable titration alkalinity and charge balance alkalinity. Presumably this is more or less similar to the approach of the distinction between Titration Alkalinity and Oceanic Alkalinity that we will make here. Moreo 89 approach of the distinction between Titration Alkalinity and Oceanic Alkalinity that we will make here. Moreover,
90 Middelburg et al. (2020) mention that in the preceding literature, the various authors describe quite 90 Middelburg et al. (2020) mention that in the preceding literature, the various authors describe quite a wide variety
91 of different definitions of Alkalinity versus its underlying dissolved inorganic ionic constituents 91 of different definitions of Alkalinity versus its underlying dissolved inorganic ionic constituents of seawater.
92 The complete historical development of the concept of Alkalinity of seawater has been described by Dicl

92 The complete historical development of the concept of Alkalinity of seawater has been described by Dickson
93 (1992). During the last 150 years there evolved understanding and definitions of the inorganic chemistry in w 93 (1992). During the last 150 years there evolved understanding and definitions of the inorganic chemistry in water
94 solution: aqueous solution chemistry. Some, but by no means all, benchmarks are as follows: Syante Arr 94 solution: aqueous solution chemistry. Some, but by no means all, benchmarks are as follows: Svante Arrhenius
95 (1884, 1887) realized that dissolved salts in water dissociate in both positive and negative ions which ear 95 (1884, 1887) realized that dissolved salts in water dissociate in both positive and negative ions which earned him
96 the 1903 Nobel Prize in chemistry. Søren Sørensen (1909) and contemporaries had introduced the pH sca 96 the 1903 Nobel Prize in chemistry. Søren Sørensen (1909) and contemporaries had introduced the pH scale and
97 methods for the measurement of pH. The Brønsted–Lowry theory is an acid–base reaction theory which was first 97 methods for the measurement of pH. The Brønsted–Lowry theory is an acid–base reaction theory which was first
98 developed independently by Johannes Nicolaus Brønsted and Thomas Martin Lowry in 1923. The Debye–Hückel 98 developed independently by Johannes Nicolaus Brønsted and Thomas Martin Lowry in 1923. The Debye–Hückel
99 theory was proposed by Peter Debye and Erich Hückel as a theoretical explanation for departures from ideality in 99 theory was proposed by Peter Debye and Erich Hückel as a theoretical explanation for departures from ideality in solutions of electrolytes. The above and further developments have led to the common general chemistry of 100 solutions of electrolytes. The above and further developments have led to the common general chemistry of aqueous solutions. Unfortunately, during that about 150 years period, various concepts and definitions of aqueous solutions. Unfortunately, during that about 150 years period, various concepts and definitions of 102 Alkalinity in seawater became deviant from the the general chemistry of aqueous solutions; in other words, 103 Alkalinity evolved to become a side street of the main chemistry avenue. The major objective of the present 103 Alkalinity evolved to become a side street of the main chemistry avenue. The major objective of the present article is to provide definitions and concepts of Alkalinity in seawater in order to bring Alkalinity back int 104 is to provide definitions and concepts of Alkalinity in seawater in order to bring Alkalinity back into mainstream 105 general chemistry. 105 general chemistry.
106 There is an exte

106 There is an extensive array of literature on Alkalinity of seawater. For the purpose of the current article, it was 107 deemed prudent to constrain this article more or less in accordance with four considerations: 107 deemed prudent to constrain this article more or less in accordance with four considerations:
108 A) Major objective is to define and describe Alkalinity in seawater in a straightforward

108 A) Major objective is to define and describe Alkalinity in seawater in a straightforward approach in keeping
109 with common chemistry. Over the past more than four decades major improvements were achieved, but 109 with common chemistry. Over the past more than four decades major improvements were achieved, but 110 accompanied by very specialistic concepts and terminology used exclusively within the relatively small 110 accompanied by very specialistic concepts and terminology used exclusively within the relatively small community of ocean inorganic carbon cycle specialists. This quite specialistic jargon of a small expert community 111 community of ocean inorganic carbon cycle specialists. This quite specialistic jargon of a small expert community 112 has proven difficult to use and explain. Here by adhering to common chemistry the aim is to share this more simple
113 approach with a far wider community of scientists and students. Moreover, with regards to pH the ai approach with a far wider community of scientists and students. Moreover, with regards to pH the aim is to only 114 utilize the most common free pH scale (pH_{FREE}). This aim is inspired also by the article on "The free proton" 115 concentration scale for seawater pH" by Waters and Millero (2013). This is to avoid the two very specialistic pH scales (Total scale pH_{Total}, and SeaWater Scale pH_{sws}; see Supplementary Material S1). These special 116 scales (Total scale pH_{Total}, and SeaWater Scale pH_{SWS}; see Supplementary Material S1). These specialistic pH
117 scales as well as the specialistic concepts of arbitrarily established zero level of protons, and pr scales as well as the specialistic concepts of arbitrarily established zero level of protons, and proton donors among 118 the seawater constituents, here are avoided.
119 B) The focus is on the seawater of the w

119 B) The focus is on the seawater of the world oceans that is uniform in its relative composition (Table 1) and in general well oxygenated. Seawater conditions of low dissolved oxygen to complete anoxia are beyond the fo general well oxygenated. Seawater conditions of low dissolved oxygen to complete anoxia are beyond the focus, 121 but are briefly mentioned in the Supplementary Material S2. Processes (diagenesis) within marine sediments also are beyond the scope. 122 are beyond the scope.
123 C) Currently the re

- 123 C) Currently the reproducibility or precision of the analytical determination of Alkalinity in seawater is in the order of ± 1 µmol.kg⁻¹. This reproducibility is about 0.04 % of the ambient values of Alkalinity i order of ± 1 µmol.kg⁻¹. This reproducibility is about 0.04 % of the ambient values of Alkalinity in the world oceans ranging from ~2250 to ~2450 µmol.kg⁻¹ (Figure 1). This implies that any theoretical consideration 125 ranging from ~2250 to ~2450 μ mol.kg⁻¹ (Figure 1). This implies that any theoretical considerations of minor constituents of seawater that have a less than ~1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ effect on the value of Alkalinity are n constituents of seawater that have a less than $\sim 1 \text{ µmol}$. Example 127 effect on the value of Alkalinity are now deemed to be less significant and in general can be ignored. Obviously, when perhaps in the future the pre 127 less significant and in general can be ignored. Obviously, when perhaps in the future the precision will improve,
128 say tenfold to $+0.1 \text{ mmol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1}$, then at that time a next suite of existing very minor consti say tenfold to ± 0.1 µmol.kg⁻¹, then at that time a next suite of existing very minor constituents should be taken into account. 129 into account.
130 D) Many
- 130 D) Many excellent studies have been published on the role of the ocean carbon cycle including the Alkalinity.
131 Here our vantage point is from the oceanwide programs where along ocean sections the CO_2 system is de 131 Here our vantage point is from the oceanwide programs where along ocean sections the $CO₂$ system is determined at many station positions and, in general, at some 24 or more, judiciously chosen sampling depths ov 132 at many station positions and, in general, at some 24 or more, judiciously chosen sampling depths over the full,
133 asy 4-5 km water column depth. In these international hydrographic programs there is much emphasis on 133 say 4-5 km water column depth. In these international hydrographic programs there is much emphasis on precision 134 and accuracy towards optimal internal consistency of the jointly produced overall CO₂ system databas 134 and accuracy towards optimal internal consistency of the jointly produced overall CO₂ system database. The pioneering Geochemical Ocean Sections (GEOSECS) program in the 1970s (Supplementary Material S3) was 135 pioneering Geochemical Ocean Sections (GEOSECS) program in the 1970s (Supplementary Material S3) was
136 followed by several other programs and projects, such as the World Ocean Circulation Experiment (WOCE) in 136 followed by several other programs and projects, such as the World Ocean Circulation Experiment (WOCE) in
137 the 1990s, and the Joint Global Ocean Flux Study (JGOFS) with field work in 1989-1998. Nowadays ongoing are 137 the 1990s, and the Joint Global Ocean Flux Study (JGOFS) with field work in 1989-1998. Nowadays ongoing are the GEOTRACES (www.geotraces.org) and the GO-SHIP programs (www.go-ship.org). 138 the GEOTRACES (www.geotraces.org) and the GO-SHIP programs (www.go-ship.org).
139 Within seawater there exist several chemical forms of Dissolved Inorganic Carbon, the
- 139 Within seawater there exist several chemical forms of Dissolved Inorganic Carbon, that together are known as 140 the total DIC pool, in the literature also known as Total CO₂ (TCO₂ or C_T). The major biological p 140 the total DIC pool, in the literature also known as Total CO_2 (TCO₂ or C_T). The major biological processes depend strongly on DIC and co-determine its concentration. On one hand, photosynthesis utilizes some of 141 strongly on DIC and co-determine its concentration. On one hand, photosynthesis utilizes some of the DIC. On the other hand, respiration or (re)mineralization by bacteria and all animals replenishes the DIC pool. Moreo 142 the other hand, respiration or (re)mineralization by bacteria and all animals replenishes the DIC pool. Moreover, 143 the formation and its reverse process dissolution of biogenic calcium carbonate (CaCO₃) hard pa 143 the formation and its reverse process dissolution of biogenic calcium carbonate (CaCO₃) hard parts in two
144 crystalline forms aragonite and calcite interact with the DIC pool. Several planktonic algae (for example, 144 crystalline forms aragonite and calcite interact with the DIC pool. Several planktonic algae (for example, Emiliania huxleyi) and zooplankton (for example, pteropods) as well as shellfish and coral reefs are the produc 145 huxleyi) and zooplankton (for example, pteropods) as well as shellfish and coral reefs are the producers of such 146 biogenic CaCO₃. Within the ocean, DIC is mixed and transported as part of the water circulation. La 146 biogenic CaCO₃. Within the ocean, DIC is mixed and transported as part of the water circulation. Last but not 147 least, oceanic surface waters exchange CO₂ with the overlying atmosphere, which also affects the DI 147 least, oceanic surface waters exchange $CO₂$ with the overlying atmosphere, which also affects the DIC pool.
148 Accurate measurements of a suite of dissolved tracers in seawater is the foundation for being able t
- 148 Accurate measurements of a suite of dissolved tracers in seawater is the foundation for being able to unravel
149 the above processes of the oceanic carbon cycle. For a given seawater sample, these tracers are the sali 149 the above processes of the oceanic carbon cycle. For a given seawater sample, these tracers are the salinity (S; 150 Table 1), DIC and its counterpart the Alkalinity, dissolved oxygen (O_2) and the nutrients nitrate, 150 Table 1), DIC and its counterpart the Alkalinity, dissolved oxygen (O_2) and the nutrients nitrate, phosphate and silicate (or silicic acid). O_2 and the dissolved maior nutrients are valuable tracers for photosynt 151 silicate (or silicic acid). O₂ and the dissolved major nutrients are valuable tracers for photosynthesis/respiration 152 affecting DIC. Unfortunately, for similarly quantifying the formation/dissolution of CaCO₃ o 152 affecting DIC. Unfortunately, for similarly quantifying the formation/dissolution of CaCO₃ one cannot detect 153 directly the related changes in the concentration of dissolved calcium (Ca^{2+}), because these change directly the related changes in the concentration of dissolved calcium (Ca^{2+}) , because these changes are generally
154 not discernible versus the very large background concentration of calcium ion in seawater (Table 1). 154 not discernible versus the very large background concentration of calcium ion in seawater (Table 1). Nevertheless, the accurate determination of Alkalinity, together with several of the other above mentioned tracers, d 155 the accurate determination of Alkalinity, together with several of the other above mentioned tracers, does permit indirect approaches to investigate and quantify the formation/dissolution of CaCO₃. indirect approaches to investigate and quantify the formation/dissolution of $CaCO₃$.

157
158 158 **2. Dissolved Inorganic Carbon, nitrate, phosphate and the oceanic biological cycle**

159
160 Marine photosynthesis in the oceans tends, on average, to follow the overall reaction

 $\frac{161}{162}$ $106DIC + 122H_2O + 16HNO_3 + 1DIP + solar energy \ncong [(CH_2O)_{106}(NH_3)_{16}(H_2PO_4)]_{organic\,biomass} + 138O_2$ (1)

163
164 164 after Redfield et al. (1963; see also Supplementary Material S4), where DIP is total dissolved inorganic phosphorus, see eq. 17 below. phosphorus, see eq. 17 below.

166 DIC in seawater occurs in concentrations varying around $2000-2350$ µmol. kg⁻¹ seawater (Figure 1; Table 2). DIC can be measured by a coulometric method with accuracy of about 2 μ mol.kg⁻¹. Dissolved nitrate and phosphate occur from very low (below detection limit) concentrations in oligotrophic surface waters to more than 168 phosphate occur from very low (below detection limit) concentrations in oligotrophic surface waters to more than $169 - 40$ umol. kg⁻¹ (nitrate) and about 3.3 umol. kg⁻¹ (phosphate) in the oxygen minimum zone (OMZ) 169 40 μmol. kg⁻¹ (nitrate) and about 3.3 μmol. kg⁻¹ (phosphate) in the oxygen minimum zone (OMZ) of the North 170 Pacific Ocean (Figure 1; Table 2). Overall photosynthesis removes DIC and nitrate and DIP from seawater and its reverse respiration adds it. Biocalcification removes both Ca^{2+} and DIC from seawater and the reverse 171 reverse respiration adds it. Biocalcification removes both Ca^{2+} and DIC from seawater and the reverse dissolution of CaCO₃ shells returns Ca^{2+} and DIC to seawater. These biologically-driven changes can be trac 172 of CaCO₃ shells returns Ca^{2+} and DIC to seawater. These biologically-driven changes can be traced by measurements of both DIC and Alkalinity. 173 measurements of both DIC and Alkalinity.
174 DIC is the summation of dissolved CO

DIC is the summation of dissolved CO₂, carbonic acid, bicarbonate ion and carbonate ion (see Box 1). In 175 natural seawater, bicarbonate $[HCO_3]$ is dominant, representing ~90% of the DIC pool, followed by carbonate 176 $[CO₃²]$ representing ~9% and the $[CO₂]_{\text{aqueous}}$ representing merely ~1% of the total DIC. The undissociated 177 carbonic acid $[H_2CO_3]$ occurs in very low abundance (~0.02-0.04 μ mol.kg⁻¹) representing ~0.002 % only. The dissolved nitrate in seawater exists in the fully dissociated NO₃ state. This is true for natural seaw 178 dissolved nitrate in seawater exists in the fully dissociated $NO₃$ state. This is true for natural seawater in the 7.6 < 179 pH < 8.1 range, but also at the low $3 < pH < 4$ after acid titration for determination of Alkalinity (see section 3.1 180 below). In other words, NO₃ is always in the NO₃ state throughout the overall range $3 < pH < 10$ 180 below). In other words, NO_3 is always in the NO_3 state throughout the overall range $3 < pH < 10$ of acidity in 181 consideration. Akin to the four different forms of DIC in Eq. (2), DIP also happens to occur in four different forms (see Box 1). 182 (see Box 1).
183 The vari

183 The various equilibrium reactions in Box 1 do not only observe *mass balance*, but additionally must respect 184 *charge balance*. The latter is tracked by the Alkalinity (see Section 3). 184 *charge balance*. The latter is tracked by the Alkalinity (see Section 3).
185 In addition to bio-essential elements C, N and P, all living organise

185 In addition to bio-essential elements C, N and P, all living organism also require sulfur (S), as well as a suite of bio-essential trace elements, notably iron (Fe), zinc (Zn), manganese (Mn), copper (Cu), nickel (Ni) 186 of bio-essential trace elements, notably iron (Fe), zinc (Zn), manganese (Mn), copper (Cu), nickel (Ni) and cobalt 187 (Co) (De Baar et al., 2017b). Fe, Zn, Mn, Cu, Ni, Co occur at extremely low nanomolar $(10⁵M)$ (Co) (De Baar et al., 2017b). Fe, Zn, Mn, Cu, Ni, Co occur at extremely low nanomolar $(10^{-9}M)$ to picomolar $(10^{-1}M)$ concentrations in oceanic seawater and are deemed not significant $(<10^{-8}M$) versus the $\sim 1 \text{ µmol} \$ 12M) concentrations in oceanic seawater and are deemed not significant ($\langle 10^{-8} \text{ M} \rangle$ versus the \sim 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ (10^{-6} M) precision of the acid titration of Alkalinity. Phytoplankton also requires magnesium (M 189 M) precision of the acid titration of Alkalinity. Phytoplankton also requires magnesium (Mg) that is the central atom in chlorophylls *a*, *b*, *c₁* and *c*₂ (Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado, 2005). Moreover, major taxa 190 atom in chlorophylls *a, b, c₁ and c₂* (Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado, 2005). Moreover, major taxa of phytoplankton, notably the diatoms, utilize the dissolved nutrient silicate for biosynthesis of external hard skelet 191 notably the diatoms, utilize the dissolved nutrient silicate for biosynthesis of external hard skeleton parts. Finally, major planktonic groups utilize calcium (Ca) for the biosynthesis of external CaCO₃ hard parts. 192 major planktonic groups utilize calcium (Ca) for the biosynthesis of external CaCO₃ hard parts. Among these additional "biological" elements of interest, S, Mg, Si and Ca affect Alkalinity significantly. additional "biological" elements of interest, S, Mg, Si and Ca affect Alkalinity significantly. 194

237 **BOX 1. Mass balances, equilibria and K* of the DIC pool and the DIP pool, and pH in** 238 **the water equilibrium**

239 240

236

195
196

 $\frac{204}{205}$

 $\frac{219}{220}$

 225
 226

241 **3. Alkalinity**

 $\frac{242}{243}$ 243 The Alkalinity is a pivotal variable, yet unfortunately its underlying chemistry is complicated. The major reason for defining and measuring Alkalinity is for being able to unravel (by combination with, notably, the 244 reason for defining and measuring Alkalinity is for being able to unravel (by combination with, notably, the 245 measured value of DIC) the chemical speciation of the various carbonate species in seawater. Thus, one ca 245 measured value of DIC) the chemical speciation of the various carbonate species in seawater. Thus, one can calculate the concentration of the CO_3^2 ion, as well as all other variables of the CO_2 system and, somewh 246 calculate the concentration of the CO_3^2 ion, as well as all other variables of the CO_2 system and, somewhat 247 indirectly, assess the changes of dissolved calcium (Ca²⁺ ion). The combined values of both the CO₃²⁻ ion and the 248 Ca²⁺ ion jointly determine the status of supersaturation or undersaturation of seawater with regards to biogenic calcium carbonate (CaCO₃). One of the great successes of this approach is the explanation of the e 249 calcium carbonate (CaCO₃). One of the great successes of this approach is the explanation of the existence, or absence, of calcareous sedimentary deposits on the seafloor of the world oceans (Li et al., 1969). This 250 absence, of calcareous sedimentary deposits on the seafloor of the world oceans (Li et al., 1969). This and three other main applications of Alkalinity are described in Supplementary Material S5. 251 other main applications of Alkalinity are described in Supplementary Material S5.
252 In 1939 the term Alkalinity was adopted as the standard designation (see Dicks

252 In 1939 the term Alkalinity was adopted as the standard designation (see Dickson, 1992) and commonly used
253 ever since then. Unfortunately, the chosen name Alkalinity is confusing from a general chemistry point of vi 253 ever since then. Unfortunately, the chosen name Alkalinity is confusing from a general chemistry point of view
254 versus the principle for any aqueous solution being either alkaline ($pH > 7$) or acidic ($pH < 7$). Unt 254 versus the principle for any aqueous solution being either alkaline ($pH > 7$) or acidic ($pH < 7$). Until the 1990s the potentiometric method served for determination of both Alkalinity and DIC. Nowadays DIC is determi 255 potentiometric method served for determination of both Alkalinity and DIC. Nowadays DIC is determined more
256 accurately separately by coulometry (Johnson et al., 1987). Titration Alkalinity still is determined by aci 256 accurately separately by coulometry (Johnson et al., 1987). Titration Alkalinity still is determined by acid titration indeed. The values of Oceanic Alkalinity in the world oceans range from about 2250 to 2450 μ mol 257 indeed. The values of Oceanic Alkalinity in the world oceans range from about 2250 to 2450 μ mol.kg⁻¹ (Figure 258 1). For the precision of the determination of Alkalinity we assume the reported 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ in 1). For the precision of the determination of Alkalinity we assume the reported 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ in modern literature.

259 260 **3.1. The titration method of Alkalinity**

261
262 262 An example of titration of seawater with a strong acid is shown in Figure 2. Details are given in Supplementary
263 Material S6 (Operational methodologies of Titration Alkalinity). Briefly, an exact volume V₀ [ml] of 263 Material S6 (Operational methodologies of Titration Alkalinity). Briefly, an exact volume V₀ [ml] of the seawater sample in a thermostated (e.g., 20°C or 25°C) titration cell is titrated by addition in small increme Sample in a thermostated (e.g., 20°C or 25°C) titration cell is titrated by addition in small increments (e.g., 0.1 ml)
265 of dilute hydrochloric acid with accurately known acid strength N (normality) at 265 of dilute hydrochloric acid with accurately known acid strength N (normality) at about 0.1 M (molarity). Upon each small volume addition of HCl, the pH electrode in the titration cell produces an ensuing measured chang 266 each small volume addition of HCl, the pH electrode in the titration cell produces an ensuing measured change in electromotive force (e.m.f. with symbol E) in milliVolt (mV). This mV reading corresponds to the pH of th 267 electromotive force (e.m.f. with symbol E) in milliVolt (mV). This mV reading corresponds to the pH of the seawater sample as per the Nernst equation (see Supplementary Material S7). The second equivalence point of the 268 seawater sample as per the Nernst equation (see Supplementary Material S7). The second equivalence point of the 269 titration is in Figure 2 indicated by the at this point added volume V_2 that is determined by a 269 titration is in Figure 2 indicated by the at this point added volume V_2 that is determined by a non-linear least 270 squares fitting routine (see Supplementary Material S6). Thus one derives as follows: squares fitting routine (see Supplementary Material S6). Thus one derives as follows: 271

272 {
$$
(V_0 x Titration Alkalinity)/(V_0 + V_2)
$$
} = { $(V_2 x N) / / (V_0 + V_2)$ } (23)

273 274 after Johansson and Wedborg (1982) and Millero (1993), where V_0 is the original volume of the seawater sample
275 in milliliter (ml = 10⁻³ L); Titration Alkalinity [μ M = 10⁻⁶ moles per Liter]; V₂ is the to 275 in milliliter (ml = 10⁻³ L); Titration Alkalinity [μ M = 10⁻⁶ moles per Liter]; V₂ is the total volume [ml] of added dilute acid; and N is the normality of the dilute acid. Notice that the identical denominato 276 dilute acid; and N is the normality of the dilute acid. Notice that the identical denominator terms $(V_0 + V_2)$ at each side of the equation (25) cancel each other out, i.e. disappear. For example one may envision a se 277 side of the equation (25) cancel each other out, i.e. disappear. For example one may envision a seawater sample volume $V_0 = 100$ ml, total added acid volume $V_2 = 2.36$ ml, normality N = 0.1 M of the dilute acid. The 278 volume V₀ = 100 ml, total added acid volume V₂ = 2.36 ml, normality N = 0.1 M of the dilute acid. The Eq. (25) upon some rearrangement then yields upon some rearrangement then yields 280

281 Titration Alkalinity
$$
[\mu M] = \{2.36 \text{ [ml] } / 100 \text{ [ml] } x \cdot 0.1 \text{ M} = 0.00236 \text{ M} = 2360 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ M} = 2360 \mu \text{M}
$$

282
283 283 Next by relying on (i) the known salinity of the seawater sample, (ii) the (thermostated) temperature, and (iii) the atmospheric pressure of 1 atm, the density of the samples is calculated from the international equati 284 atmospheric pressure of 1 atm, the density of the samples is calculated from the international equation of state for
285 seawater (Millero and Poisson, 1981). This permits conversion of Alkalinity [uM] to Alkalinity Subsemingth 285 seawater (Millero and Poisson, 1981). This permits conversion of Alkalinity [μ M] to Alkalinity [μ mol.kg⁻¹].
286 Nowadays the DIC is determined independently by coulometry, hence the value V₁ for

286 Nowadays the DIC is determined independently by coulometry, hence the value V_1 for the term (V_2-V_1)
287 representing DIC is not needed anymore. Here it suffices to only determine the value of V_2 (representing 287 representing DIC is not needed anymore. Here it suffices to only determine the value of V_2 (representing Titration 288 Alkalinity) by non-linear curve fitting of only the second part of the overall titration curve 288 Alkalinity) by non-linear curve fitting of only the second part of the overall titration curve (see further in 289 Supplementary Material S6). 289 Supplementary Material S6).
290 The above summari

290 The above summarized illustration of the method for Titration Alkalinity briefly describes the most 291 commonly used method in international ocean science programs, i.e., commonly agreed among all (or almost all) 291 commonly used method in international ocean science programs, i.e., commonly agreed among all (or almost all)
292 coean scientists. However, when it comes to ascribing the above described measured value of Titration Al 292 ocean scientists. However, when it comes to ascribing the above described measured value of Titration Alkalinity,
293 to the several underlying inorganic ionic constituents of natural seawater, there are several differ 293 to the several underlying inorganic ionic constituents of natural seawater, there are several different approaches
294 and definitions in the literature (Middelburg et al., 2020). Here we focus on two such approaches o 294 and definitions in the literature (Middelburg et al., 2020). Here we focus on two such approaches or definitions or concepts: Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity. concepts: Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity.

298 **4. Oceanic Alkalinity**

300 **4.1. Overall neutral electric charge of seawater**

302 Briefly, natural seawater comprises strong cations and anions, that is, from bases or acids that at all times are
303 fully dissociated, as well as weak cations and anions that, to some extent, are non-dissociated, i.e 303 fully dissociated, as well as weak cations and anions that, to some extent, are non-dissociated, i.e., still partly 304 bound with OH or H, respectively. Most importantly, seawater is electrically neutral, that is, the sum of all charged ions must equal zero: ions must equal zero:

 Σ charges strong cations + Σ charges weak cations - Σ charges strong anions - Σ charges weak anions = 0 (24)

Re-arrangement yields

$$
311
$$

$$
\Sigma \text{charges strong cations} - \Sigma \text{charges strong anions} = \Sigma \text{charges weak anions} - \Sigma \text{charges weak cations} \tag{25}
$$

313 This approach after Broecker and Peng (1982) is the charge balance approach, that is leading to the concept of 314 Oceanic Alkalinity and presumably is more or less a similar approach as the Charge Balance Alkalinity 314 Oceanic Alkalinity and presumably is more or less a similar approach as the Charge Balance Alkalinity 315 classification of Middelburg et al. (2020).
316 In above equation (24) one may fill in act

In above equation (24) one may fill in actual constituents

$$
318 \qquad [Na^{+}] + [K^{+}] + 2 \cdot [Ca^{2+}] + 2 \cdot [Mg^{2+}] + 2 \cdot [Sr^{2+}] - [Cl^{-}] - 2 \cdot [SO_{4}^{2-}] - [Br^{-}] - [F^{-}] - [NO_{3}^{-}]
$$

\n
$$
[HCO_{3}^{-}] + 2[CO_{3}^{2-}] + [B(OH)_{4}^{-}] + [OH^{-}] + [H_{2}PO_{4}^{-}] + 2[HDO_{4}^{2-}] + 3[PO_{4}^{3-}] + [SiO(OH)_{3}^{-}] = 0
$$
 (26)

Re-arrangement as per above schematized Eq. (25) yields:

$$
[Na+] + [K+] + 2-[Ca2+] + 2-[Mg2+] + 2-[Sr2+] - [Cl-] - 2-[SO42-] - [Br-] - [F-] - [NO3-] =324 [HCO3-] + 2[CO32-] + [B(OH)4-] + [OH-] + [H2PO4-] + 2[HDO42-] + 3[PO43-] + [SiO(OH)3-] (27)
$$

326 Strictly spoken and indeed used in the original literature, these charges were expressed in units of micro-equivalent 327 charge per kilogram seawater (μ eq.kg⁻¹). However, for the sake of more uniform units in charge per kilogram seawater (μ eq.kg⁻¹). However, for the sake of more uniform units in chemical oceanography, and because the righthand side of Eq. (27) is analytically approximated by acid titration where the weak 328 and because the righthand side of Eq. (27) is analytically approximated by acid titration where the weak anions and weak cations are functioning as weak bases and acids, respectively, it was agreed to use the μ mol. 329 and weak cations are functioning as weak bases and acids, respectively, it was agreed to use the μ mol.kg⁻¹ notation (Broecker, 1974; see Supplementary Material S8). 330 (Broecker, 1974; see Supplementary Material S8).
331 Ideally, the acid titration of all weak ions at the

331 Ideally, the acid titration of all weak ions at the right hand side of Eq. (27), would yield a value that would then equate perfectly with the sum of the strong ions at the lefthand side. Unfortunately, seawater is not 332 equate perfectly with the sum of the strong ions at the lefthand side. Unfortunately, seawater is not ideal. On the one hand, the hydrogen ions of the added acid also are absorbed somewhat by small portions of the $SO_$ 333 one hand, the hydrogen ions of the added acid also are absorbed somewhat by small portions of the SO_4^2 and the 334 F anions at the left hand side of Eq. (27). On the other hand, the various phosphate anions at the right hand side 335 of Eq. (27) are at the endpoint of the acid titration not completely neutralized to the neutral H_3PO_4 state.

337 **4.2. The sum of charges of the strong ions in seawater**

339 On the left-hand side of Eq. (27) the strong cations are Na⁺, Mg²⁺, Ca²⁺, K⁺ and Sr²⁺ and given their 340 concentrations at salinity S=35 (Table 1), their total charge concentration is 605.65 mmol.kg⁻¹ (taking double the double charged ions Mg²⁺, Ca²⁺ and Sr²⁺). The strong anions are Cl⁻, SO₄², Br⁻, F⁻, 341 double charged ions Mg^{2+} , Ca^{2+} and Sr^{2+}). The strong anions are Cl and SO_4^2 , Br and SO_3^2 (for reasons given 342 below) and their total charge is 603.25 mmol.kg⁻¹. Overall, the definition of Oceanic Alkalinity in natural seawater is thus: is thus:

$$
345 \qquad \text{Occanic Alkalinity} = [Na^{+}] + [K^{+}] + 2 \cdot [Ca^{2+}] + 2 \cdot [Mg^{2+}] + 2 \cdot [Sr^{2+}] - [Cl^{-}] - 2 \cdot [SO_{4}^{2-}] - [Br] - [F^{-}] - [NO_{3}^{-}] \tag{28}
$$

For seawater with S=35 (Table 1) it follows: Oceanic Alkalinity = $605.65 - 603.25 = 2.4$ mmol.kg⁻¹ = 2400 348 μ mol.kg⁻¹. This value of Oceanic Alkalinity in seawater may vary for three reasons. Firstly, in Eq. (28) the difference is a function of the concentrations of the maior ions, in other words, a function of salin 349 difference is a function of the concentrations of the major ions, in other words, a function of salinity, where at lower or higher salinity than the here given S=35 the Oceanic Alkalinity will decrease or increase acco 350 lower or higher salinity than the here given $S=35$ the Oceanic Alkalinity will decrease or increase accordingly.
351 This effect of salinity accounts for in the order of ~90% of the observed variations of Alkalinity 351 This effect of salinity accounts for in the order of ~90% of the observed variations of Alkalinity in the oceans.
352 Secondly, bio-calcification/dissolution of CaCO₃ removes or adds, respectively, Ca²⁺ ion from s Secondly, bio-calcification/dissolution of CaCO₃ removes or adds, respectively, Ca²⁺ ion from seawater and hence
353 the value of Oceanic Alkalinity decreases/increases accordingly. This uptake/release of Ca²⁺ ion a the value of Oceanic Alkalinity decreases/increases accordingly. This uptake/release of Ca^{2+} ion accounts for in 354 the order of ~10% of the observed variations of Alkalinity in the oceans. Thirdly, photosynthesis/respiration (Eq. 355 1) implies uptake or release of strong anion nitrate (NO_3^-) and hence Oceanic Alkalinity increas 355 1) implies uptake or release of strong anion nitrate (NO₃⁻) and hence Oceanic Alkalinity increases/decreases 356 accordingly. This is a small effect but discernible, hence cannot be ignored in accurate interpretations of Oceanic 357 Alkalinity. The range of concentrations of nitrate in the world oceans is 0 - 45 μ mol.kg⁻¹ going from nitratedepleted surface waters in oligotrophic central ocean gyres, to $~45 \mu$ mol.kg⁻¹ at the nutrient maximum at about 1000 m depth in the North Pacific Ocean (Figure 1; Table 2). The corresponding effect on the value of Ocea 359 1000 m depth in the North Pacific Ocean (Figure 1; Table 2). The corresponding effect on the value of Oceanic $\frac{360}{1000}$ Alkalinity ranges from zero to -45 μ mol.kg⁻¹ which is some 2% of Oceanic Alkalinity at Alkalinity ranges from zero to -45 μ mol.kg⁻¹ which is some 2% of Oceanic Alkalinity at most.

362 **4.3. The sum of charges of the weak anions and weak cations in natural seawater**

363
364 364 Natural seawater in the oceans has a typical pH in the order of 8.0-8.1 in the surface layer. During intense phytoplankton blooms the pH of surface seawater may temporarily increase to values up to pH = 9. Usually aft 365 phytoplankton blooms the pH of surface seawater may temporarily increase to values up to pH = 9. Usually after some days or weeks, such phytoplankton blooms tends to collapse, upon which the pH of surface waters decre 366 some days or weeks, such phytoplankton blooms tends to collapse, upon which the pH of surface waters decreases again to the values in the 8.0-8.1 range. In contrast, in deeper waters due to overall net decomposition of 367 again to the values in the 8.0-8.1 range. In contrast, in deeper waters due to overall net decomposition of organic debris, the pH can be lower to even pH = 7.6 in the around 1000 m depth range of the Oxygen Minimum Z 368 debris, the pH can be lower to even pH = 7.6 in the around 1000 m depth range of the Oxygen Minimum Zone (OMZ) in the North Pacific Ocean. Under these natural conditions $7.6 < pH < 8.0$ -8.1 < 9.0 the small difference 369 (OMZ) in the North Pacific Ocean. Under these natural conditions $7.6 < pH < 8.0-8.1 < 9.0$ the small difference between charges of the strong ions is compensated on the right-hand side of Eq. (27) by the charges of the we between charges of the strong ions is compensated on the right-hand side of Eq. (27) by the charges of the weak anions and weak cations, the sum of which is as follows: 372

 373 Sum weak ions = $[HCO_3^-] + 2[CO_3^{2-}] + [B(OH)_4^-] + [OH^-] + [H_2PO_4^-] + 2[HPO_4^{2-}] + 3[PO_4^{3-}] + [SiO(OH)_3^-]$ (29)

374 375 where taken double are the double charged CO_3^{2-} and HPO₄²⁻ anions, and taken threefold the PO₄³⁻ anion. The 376 [HCO₃⁻] and 2[CO₃²⁻] terms are dominant. According to the water equilibrium (BOX 1), the [OH·] is dominant 377 versus [H⁺], such that at typical pH=8 the 10⁻⁸ molar = 10^{-2} µmol.kg⁻¹ charge of the hydrogen ion H⁺ is negligible 378 versus the ~1.0 to ~1.5 μ mol.kg⁻¹ reproducibility of Alkalinity and can be ignored. Due to net photosynthesis/respiration and the production/dissolution of biogenic opaline (SiO₂) frustules of diatom algae, all 379 photosynthesis/respiration and the production/dissolution of biogenic opaline (SiO₂) frustules of diatom algae, all
380 of the terms in Eq. (29) are directly variable, except the [B(OH)₄⁻] term that, at most, is 380 of the terms in Eq. (29) are directly variable, except the $[B(OH)_4$ ⁻] term that, at most, is indirectly affected by 381 biological processes. The uptake/release of weak ion entities DIC and DIP, as well [SiO(OH)₃⁻], does NOT affect 382 Oceanic Alkalinity (for DIP see Supplementary Material S13), but does lead to the above mentioned changes and shifts among the weak ions in Eq. (29). shifts among the weak ions in Eq. (29) . 384

385 **5. Titration Alkalinity**

386
387 387 In section 3.1. an experimental/operational definition is given of Titration Alkalinity including the accompanying 388 Figure 2 and the Supplementary Material S6. When it comes to ascribing a measured value of Titratio 388 Figure 2 and the Supplementary Material S6. When it comes to ascribing a measured value of Titration Alkalinity 389 (Eq. 23) to the several underlying inorganic ionic constituents of natural seawater, there are different approaches and definitions in the literature. These various descriptions of Titration Alkalinity in the literatur 390 and definitions in the literature. These various descriptions of Titration Alkalinity in the literature do not 391 necessarily agree with one another, or for that matter with our chosen approach and description of Titr 391 necessarily agree with one another, or for that matter with our chosen approach and description of Titration 392 Alkalinity.
393 We add

393 We adopt an operational definition after Millero (1995) and Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado (2005) as follows:
394 "The Titration Alkalinity of a natural water sample is defined as the concentration of all bases able to acce 394 "*The Titration Alkalinity of a natural water sample is defined as the concentration of all bases able to accept a*

395 *hydrogen ion at the equivalence point of the carbonic acid system species."* 396 On the one hand, for every individual seawater sample, the titration yields an individual second equivalence point with its corresponding pH value. On the other hand, this second equivalence point of the titration is s 397 with its corresponding pH value. On the other hand, this second equivalence point of the titration is strongly dominated by the conditional stability constant K_1 as given in eq. (12) in BOX 1. 398 dominated by the conditional stability constant K'_{1} as given in eq. (12) in BOX 1.
399 As a result, the actual mV reading and corresponding pH value in the second equ

399 As a result, the actual mV reading and corresponding pH value in the second equivalence point would for every
400 individual seawater sample vary only slightly from that expected on basis of the conditional stability c 400 individual seawater sample vary only slightly from that expected on basis of the conditional stability constant.
401 Below are given three "typical" examples for pH in the second equivalence point: (i) the nominal pH=4 401 Below are given three "typical" examples for pH in the second equivalence point: (i) the nominal pH=4.5 after 402 Dickson (1981), Millero (1995) and several others; (ii) the pH=4.4 after Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado (2005 402 Dickson (1981), Millero (1995) and several others; (ii) the pH=4.4 after Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado (2005) for their simplified overall titration equation 403 their simplified overall titration equation 404

$$
[H^+] \sim [HCO_3] + 2x [CO_3^{2}] \tag{30}
$$

405 and finally (iii) the equivalence point of a titration determination at a pH_{SWS} of ~4.25 (hydrogen ion activity, $a_H = 406 - 10^{-4.4}$) also after Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado (2005). Here pH_{SWS} stands for the seawater 406 $~^{410}$ also after Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado (2005). Here pH_{SWS} stands for the seawater scale (see Supplementary 407 Material S1). It should be noted that the nominal pH=4.5 was at first defined in context of c 407 Material S1). It should be noted that the nominal pH=4.5 was at first defined in context of combined assumptions of a zero proton condition related to an arbitrarily defined distinction between proton donors and proton 408 of a zero proton condition related to an arbitrarily defined distinction between proton donors and proton acceptors (Dickson (1981), in other words not necessarily as the equivalence point (Dickson, 1981). However, in 409 (Dickson (1981), in other words not necessarily as the equivalence point (Dickson, 1981). However, in subsequent 410 articles by other scientists, very often the pH=4.5 was reportedly deemed to be the equivalence po articles by other scientists, very often the pH=4.5 was reportedly deemed to be the equivalence point.

 $\frac{411}{412}$

361
362

412 **5.1. The major constituents with respect to Alkalinity determination by titration**

413
414 414 The Bjerrum plot (Figure 3) of the major constituents with respect to Titration Alkalinity provides a visual 415 representation of the changes that take place in a seawater sample due to the titration. With decreasing 415 representation of the changes that take place in a seawater sample due to the titration. With decreasing pH, the 416 concentrations of the CO₃² ion and of the HCO₃ ion steadily decrease in favor of CO₂^{*}, such that at the nominal 417 pH=4.5 equivalence point of the titration in essence all exists as non-charged $[CO_2^*]$. The concentration of the

 418 B(OH)₄ ion at pH=~8 has at the nominal pH=~4.5 endpoint been completely converted to the non-charged $B(OH)$ ₃. Similarly, the OH⁻ ion in natural seawater at pH=~8 has disappeared at the nominal pH=~4.5 endpoint.
420 Throughout the titration pathway the addition of hydrogen ions (also named protons) is equivalent to th 420 Throughout the titration pathway the addition of hydrogen ions (also named protons) is equivalent to the charges 421 of the weak ions in the original seawater sample. Therefore, a first approximate definition of Titrat 421 of the weak ions in the original seawater sample. Therefore, a first approximate definition of Titration Alkalinity is as follows: 422 is as follows:
423 Alk_T

423 Alk_{Titration} = [HCO₃⁻] + 2[CO₃²⁻] + [B(OH)₄⁻] + [OH⁻] - [H⁺] (31)

424 as per equation (4) of Takahashi (1975); but see also Millero (1995; their Eq. 8); Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado (2005; their Eq. 1). As a matter of fact, the complete equation (4) of Takahashi (1975) reads:

425 their Eq. 1). As a matter of fact, the complete equation (4) of Takahashi (1975) reads:
426 Alkalinity = [HCO₃⁻] + 2[CO₃²] + [B(OH)₄⁻] + [OH⁻] - [H⁺] = [K⁺] + [Na⁺] + 2⁻[Ca²⁺] + 2⁻[Mg²⁺] + 426 Alkalinity = [HCO₃'] + 2[CO₃²'] + [B(OH)₄⁻] + [OH⁻] - [H⁺] = [K⁺] + [Na⁺] + 2⁻[Ca²⁺] + 2⁻[Mg²⁺] + [Sr²⁺] – [Cl⁻] – 2⁻[SO₄²⁻] (32)

427 428 such that the approximate definition of Titration Alkalinity (at lefthand side) equals the charge balance of the above described Oceanic Alkalinity (at right hand side). It is worthwhile noting that also the above righ 429 above described Oceanic Alkalinity (at right hand side). It is worthwhile noting that also the above right hand term
430 in Eq. (32) is an approximate definition, because the small negative contributions of [Br] and [430 in Eq. (32) is an approximate definition, because the small negative contributions of [Br⁻] and [F⁻] and [NO₃⁻] of 431 Oceanic Alkalinity (Eq. 28) had been ignored. For [NO₃⁻] such contribution was realized only one year later due 432 to the work of Brewer and Goldman (1976). Nevertheless, the above approximate Eqs. (31 and 32) are a valid first approach good for some 1% precision. 433 approach good for some 1% precision.
434 Sarmiento and Gruber (2006) defin

434 Sarmiento and Gruber (2006) defined their equation (8.2.8.; see their page 323) as follows
435 Alk = $[HCO_3] + 2[CO_3^2] + [OH^-] - [H^+] + [B(OH)_4^-] +$ minor bases

 435 Alk = [HCO₃⁻] + 2[CO₃²⁻] + [OH⁻] - [H⁺] + [B(OH)₄⁻] + minor bases (33)

that is operationally defined by the titration with H⁺ of all weak bases present in the solution. Alternatively, their 437 equation is defined (their 8.2.9); see their page 323) 437 equation is defined (their 8.2.9.; see their page 323)
438 $Alk = [Na^+] + [K^+] + 2:[Mg^{2+}] + 2'[Ca^{2+}] + 1$

438 Alk = $[Na^+] + [K^+] + 2^{r}[Mg^{2+}] + 2^{r}[Ca^{2+}] + \text{minor cations}$

439 $- [CI^-] - 2 [SO_4^{2}] - [Br^-] - [NO_3^-] - minor anions$ (34) 440 that can be viewed as the charge balance of all strong acids and bases unaffected by this titration. This Eq. (34) derives from the same approach as the above defined Oceanic Alkalinity (Eq. 28). The contributions of m 441 derives from the same approach as the above defined Oceanic Alkalinity (Eq. 28). The contributions of minor constituents were deemed usually below one percent (Sarmiento and Gruber, 2006; see their page 323). 442 constituents were deemed usually below one percent (Sarmiento and Gruber, 2006; see their page 323).
443 The above definitions (Eqs. 31, 32, 33, 34) of Titration Alkalinity are approximate because sor

443 The above definitions (Eqs. 31, 32, 33, 34) of Titration Alkalinity are approximate because some minor 444 constituents that contribute to Titration Alkalinity have not yet been included. In Figure 3 the horizontal dot 444 constituents that contribute to Titration Alkalinity have not yet been included. In Figure 3 the horizontal dotted
445 line at the 10^{-6} mol.kg⁻¹ = 1 µmol.kg⁻¹ concentration more or less represents the reproduci 445 line at the 10⁻⁶ mol.kg⁻¹ = 1 µmol.kg⁻¹ concentration more or less represents the reproducibility of the determination of Alkalinity. Any concentrations of dissolved ions that are less than \sim 1 µmol.kg⁻¹ are 446 of Alkalinity. Any concentrations of dissolved ions that are less than \sim 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ are deemed non-significant. It should be noted that at the nominal $pH = \sim$ 4.5 endpoint, the HSO₄ ion is well above this 1 447 should be noted that at the nominal pH= \sim 4.5 endpoint, the HSO₄ ion is well above this 1 µmol.kg⁻¹ bottom line.

448
449 449 **5.2. The minor constituents with respect to Titration Alkalinity**

450
451 451 Some minor constituents are described below in sequence from more to less effect on Titration Alkalinity.

452
453 453 **5.2.1. Assimilation of added hydrogen ions by a minor portion of dissolved sulfate**

454
455 455 Dissolved sulfate is a strong anion in natural seawater of $pH = ~8$ but still absorbs some protons at the nominal 456 pH=4.5 endpoint of Titration Alkalinity. The SO₄² exists as one of the conservative components o 456 pH=4.5 endpoint of Titration Alkalinity. The SO_4^2 exists as one of the conservative components of the salinity of 457 seawater (Table 1), such that for total dissolved sulfate: $[SO_4^2] + [HSO_4] = 0.02824$ mol.kg⁻¹. 458 For the equilibrium

$$
460 \qquad [HSO_4^-] = [H^+] + [SO_4^{2-}] \qquad (35)
$$

the (conditional) equilibrium constant is

459
460

461
462

463
464

465

$$
464 \t\t (K^*s) = [H^+][SO_4^{2-}]/[HSO_4^-]
$$
\t(36)

 466 Here the hydrogen ion concentration $[H^+]_{\text{FREE}}$ is expressed on the free scale pH_{FREE} after DOE (1994) and PICES 467 (2007) (see also Supplementary Material S1). At $S=35$ and $T=25^{\circ}$ C the constant is:

468 ln $(K^*s)_{FREE} = -2.30$ such that $(K^*s)_{FREE} = 0.1003$.
469 At the pH=8 of natural surface seawater and $[SO_4^2]$

469 At the pH=8 of natural surface seawater and $[SO_4^2] = 0.02824$ mol.kg⁻¹ (Table 1) one derives from Eq. (36) that 470 [HSO₄⁻] = {[10⁻⁸] [0.02824]}/ (0.1003) = 0.282 10⁻⁸ mol.kg⁻¹ = 2.82 10⁻³ µmol.kg⁻¹.

This 2.82 10⁻³ µmol.kg⁻¹ is negligible versus the precision of Alkalinity such that at natural pH=8 virtually all sulfate is indeed $[SO_4^2] = 0.02824 \text{ mol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1}$ Hence in natural seawater the sulfate is to be trea 472 sulfate is indeed $[SO_4^2] = 0.02824$ mol.kg⁻¹ Hence in natural seawater the sulfate is to be treated as a fully 473 dissociated strong anion, and as such part of the Eq. (28) of Oceanic Alkalinity.

474 This being stated, the situation is different at the nominal pH=4.5 endpoint of the titration. A significant 475 concentration of the HSO₄ ion has evolved that is the product of some assimilation of the added hydrog

475 concentration of the HSO₄ ion has evolved that is the product of some assimilation of the added hydrogen ions 476 (Figure 3). Here similarly like above one obtains:

$$
477 \tFor pH=4.5 [HSO4]=[{3.16228 10-5}[0.02824]}/(0.1003)=0.89 10-5 mol.kg-1=8.9 \mu mol.kg-1
$$

478 For pH=4.4 [HSO₄⁻] = {[3.98107 10⁻⁵] [0.02824]}/ (0.1003) = 1.12 10⁻⁵ mol.kg⁻¹ = 11.2 µmol.kg⁻¹ 479 For pH=4.25 [HSO₄⁻] = {[5.62341 10⁻⁵] [0.02824]}/ (0.1003) = 1.58 10⁻⁵ mol.kg⁻¹ = 15.8 µmol.kg⁻¹ This is well above the 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ precision of Titration Alkalinity. A small portion (8.9 10⁻⁶/0.02824) = ~0.000319 (0.03%) of the sulfate has absorbed protons. For the other example endpoint values of pH=4.4 481 \sim 0.000319 (0.03%) of the sulfate has absorbed protons. For the other example endpoint values of pH=4.4 or pH=4.25, the factor would be (11.2 10⁻⁶/ 0.02824) = 0.000397 (i.e., 0.04%) or (15.8 10⁻⁶/ 0.02824) = 0. 482 pH=4.25, the factor would be $(11.2 \times 10^{-6} / 0.02824) = 0.000397$ (i.e., 0.04%) or $(15.8 \times 10^{-6} / 0.02824) = 0.00056$ 483 (i.e., 0.06%). This factor then serves as the coefficient in the equation for Titration Alkalinity. For the pH=4.4 example, the provisional equation for Titration Alkalinity representing the states of the constituents 484 example, the provisional equation for Titration Alkalinity representing the states of the constituents of the 485 seawater sample prior to the titration, then reads as follows: seawater sample prior to the titration, then reads as follows: 486
487 487 Titration Alkalinity = A_{Titration} = [HCO₃⁻] + 2[CO₃²⁻] + [B(OH)₄⁻] + [OH⁻] - [H⁺] + 0.000397 [SO₄²⁻] (37) 488
489 489 In summary, sulfate is a strong anion in natural seawater (pH=8) but some 0.03 to 0.06 % has absorbed protons 490 at the equivalence point of the titration of a given seawater sample. at the equivalence point of the titration of a given seawater sample. 491
492 492 **5.2.2. Assimilation of added hydrogen ions by fluoride** 493
494 For the equilibrium reaction 495
496 496 HF $\rightleftharpoons H^+ + F^-$ (38) 497
498 the conditional equilibrium constant is 499
500 500 $K_F^* = \{ [H^+][F^-]\}/[HF]$ (39) 501 where 502 $\ln (K^*F) = (1590.2/T) - 12.641 + 1.525 I^{1/2} + \ln (1 - 0.001005 S)$ (40) 504
505 505 with T in Kelvin, ionic strength I = (19.924 S)/(1000-1.005S) and S is salinity (DOE, 1994, PICES, 2007; see also 506 Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow, 2001). For standard salinity S=35 and T=298.15K, it is obtained ln $(K^*_{\text{$ 506 Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow, 2001). For standard salinity S=35 and T=298.15K, it is obtained ln (K^*_{F}) = -6.04676672
507 such that (K^*_{F}) = 0.00236572 as defined on the free pH_{FRFF} scale. At the pH=8 of natural seawa 507 such that $(K^*F) = 0.00236572$ as defined on the free pH_{FREE} scale. At the pH=8 of natural seawater, the [HF] state is negligible: 508 is negligible:
509 [HF]= $\{[H^+]$] 509 [HF]= {[H⁺][F⁻]}/ K_F* = {[10⁻⁸][70 10⁻⁶]}/ 0.00236572 = 22589.3005 10⁻¹⁴ = 0.226 10⁻⁸ µmol.kg⁻¹

510 For the endpoint of the titration, the three example pH values yield:
511 At pH=4.5: $\{ [3.16228 10^{-5}][70 10^{-6}] \}/ 0.00236572 = 0.581 10$ 511 At pH=4.5: $\{ [3.16228 \ 10^{-5}][70 \ 10^{-6}]\} / 0.00236572 = 0.581 \ 10^{-6} \text{ mol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1}$

512 At pH=4.4: $\{ [3.98107 \; 10^{-5}][70 \; 10^{-6}] \} / 0.00236572 = 0.732 \; 10^{-6} \text{ mol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1}$

513 At pH=4.25: $\{ [5.62341 \ 10^{-5}][70 \ 10^{-6}]\} / 0.00236572 = 1.034 \ 10^{-6} \text{ mol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1}$

The Bjerrum plot (Figure 4) shows that at the typical pH=8 of natural surface seawater, all fluoride is in the F-515 state, with an overall concentration of 70 μ mol.kg⁻¹. At the pH=4.4 example of the titration end point, the HF state 516 has increased to 0.73 μ mol.kg⁻¹. This implies the absorption in the order of some 0.73 μ mol.kg⁻¹ of the added 517 hydrogen ions. This is a $(0.73/70) = 0.0105$ portion (1%) of the total fluoride. For the example pH=4.4 endpoint,
518 the provisional equation for Titration Alkalinity representing the states of the constituents of th 518 the provisional equation for Titration Alkalinity representing the states of the constituents of the seawater sample prior to the titration, then reads as follows: 519 prior to the titration, then reads as follows:
520 $A_{Titation} = [HCO_3^3] + 2[CO_3^2] + [B(OH_3^3)]$

 520 A_{Titration} = [HCO₃⁻] + 2[CO₃²⁻] + [B(OH)₄⁻] + [OH⁻] - [H⁺] + 0.0003966 [SO₄²⁻] + 0.010457 [F⁻] (41) 521

5.2.3. Interconversions of conditional stability constants K^* for the free pH_{FREE} scale versus the total pH_T 523 **scale.**

524
525 525 One major objective of this article is to bring the treatment of Alkalinity in keeping with common general
526 chemistry. Therefore with regards to pH the aim is to utilize the free pH scale (pH_{FREE}). This aim is ins 526 chemistry. Therefore with regards to pH the aim is to utilize the free pH scale (pH_{FREE}). This aim is inspired also 527 by the article on "The free proton concentration scale for seawater pH" (Waters and Millero, 527 by the article on "The free proton concentration scale for seawater pH" (Waters and Millero, 2013; see also Waters 528 et al., 2014). The aim is to avoid the two other very specialistic pH scales (Total scale pH_T, a 528 et al., 2014). The aim is to avoid the two other very specialistic pH scales (Total scale pH_T, and SeaWater Scale pH_{SWS}; see Supplementary Material S1) that are used exclusively within the relatively small communi 529 pH_{SWS}; see Supplementary Material S1) that are used exclusively within the relatively small community of ocean inorganic carbon cycle specialists. Moreover the NBS scale pH_{NBS} (see Supplementary Material S1) is 530 inorganic carbon cycle specialists. Moreover the NBS scale pH_{NBS} (see Supplementary Material S1) is also avoided. 531 avoided.
532 From

From the extensive literature on the oceanic inorganic carbon cycle it is well understood why and how these 533 very specialistic total scale pH_T, and SeaWater Scale pH_{SWS} have evolved during the past several decades.
534 For the free pH scale here we use the symbol pH_{FREE} in order to avoid confusion with the subscription

For the free pH scale here we use the symbol pH_{FREE} in order to avoid confusion with the subscript F for 535 fluoride. (e.g. here K^* _F is the conditional stability constant of fluoride).

536 Fortunately for both the sulfate system $(5.2.1)$ and the fluoride system $(5.2.2)$ we were able to use available definitions of their conditional stability constants versus the pH_{FRFE} scale. This being stated, for definitions of their conditional stability constants versus the pH_{FREE} scale. This being stated, for the case of 538 fluoride, there is the opportunity to below also assess findings by comparison with literature results versus the Total pH_T scale. Moreover and more importantly, for the silicate system $(5.2.4)$ and phosphate syste 539 Total pH_T scale. Moreover and more importantly, for the silicate system (5.2.4.) and phosphate system (5.2.5.) the literature only offers conditional stability constants K^* on the Total pH_T scale, to the best o 540 literature only offers conditional stability constants K* on the Total pH_T scale, to the best of our knowledge. These 541 are to be converted to the free pH_{FREE} scale. 541 are to be converted to the free $\rm pH_{FREE}$ scale.
542 The conditional stability constant of su

542 The conditional stability constant of sulfate (K^*) _{FREE} defined on the pH_{FREE} scale can be converted to the 543 (K^*) _T on the Total pH_T scale by the following general relationship: $(K*S_T)$ on the Total pH_T scale by the following general relationship:

$$
545 \qquad \ln (K^*)_{\text{FREE}} = \ln (K^*)_{\text{T}} - \ln \{1 + S_{\text{T}}/(K^*)\} \tag{42}
$$

546
547 547 adjusted after Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001, their page 260, section A.6), where S_T is the total dissolved sulfate
548 and K*s is the conditional stability constant of sulfate (Eq. 36). At standard salinity S=35, S 548 and K^{*}s is the conditional stability constant of sulfate (Eq. 36). At standard salinity S=35, S_T = [SO₄²⁻] = 0.02824 549 mol.kg⁻¹ and $(K^*s) = 0.1003$ such that one obtains the general equation: 550
551

$$
551 \qquad \ln (K^*)_{\text{FREE}} = \ln (K^*)_{\text{T}} - 0.2480744 \tag{43}
$$

553 This is a general equation in that it is also applicable to other dissolved substances, here notably for fluoride (5.2.2.2), silicate (5.3.2.) and phosphate (5.3.4.). 554 (5.2.2.2), silicate (5.3.2.) and phosphate (5.3.4.).
555 In the open oceans the salinity generally vari

555 In the open oceans the salinity generally varies within a narrow range of 34 < Salinity < 36. Correspondingly
556 in eq. (42) the concentration of total sulfate $S_T = [S O_4^2]$ would be slightly lower or higher than at 556 in eq. (42) the concentration of total sulfate $S_T = [SO_4^2]$ would be slightly lower or higher than at the standard 557 salinity S=35. For applications to real seawater samples this needs to be taken into account, yielding slight adjustments of the value 0.2480744 in eq. (43). 558 adjustments of the value 0.2480744 in eq. (43).
559 Verification is done by combining the gener

559 Verification is done by combining the general interconversion (eq. 42) between K*_{FREE} and K*_T with the case
560 of fluoride (5.2.2.) where one obtains -6.04676672 + 0.2480744 = -5.79869232 = -5.7986 = ln (K*)_T. 560 of fluoride (5.2.2.) where one obtains -6.04676672 + 0.2480744 = -5.79869232 = -5.7986 =ln (K*)_T. This is in perfect agreement with the check value $\{(\ln K^*_{\text{F}})T\}$ = -5.7986 by Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001, page perfect agreement with the check value $\{(\ln K^*F)_T\} = -5.7986$ by Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001, page 261).

562
563 563 **5.2.4. Assimilation of added hydrogen ions by silicate**

564
565 565 At typical pH=8 almost all silicon exists in the neutral H_4SiO_4 state, but a very small portion is in the H_3SiO_4 state 566 (Figure 4). At the endpoint at pH=4.5 of the titration this small portion is completely converted to the fully protonated H_4SiO_4 state. In other words, the small portion H_3SiO_4 that existed in the untreated natu 567 protonated H_4SiO_4 state. In other words, the small portion H_3SiO_4 that existed in the untreated natural seawater, 568 has at the end of the titration consumed the same amount of the added protons, i.e., does contribute to the value of 569 Titration Alkalinity. For the equilibrium Titration Alkalinity. For the equilibrium 570

 $H_4SiO_4 = H^+ + H_3SiO_4$ (44)

572 with

574

586

544
545

552
553

$$
K^*_{Si} = \{ [H^+][H_3SiO_4^-] \} / [H_4SiO_4] \tag{45}
$$

575 the ln(K*_{Si})_{FREE} = ln (K*_{Si})_T - 0.2480744 = -21.61 - 0.2481 = -21.858 after Eq. (42) where ln (K*)_T = -21.61 after 576 DOE (1994), (PICES 2007), see also Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001). As the result (K*_{Si}) 576 DOE (1994), (PICES 2007), see also Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001). As the result (K^*_{Si}) FREE= 3.21484 10⁻¹⁰ (as compared to: $\{K^*_{Si}\}_{T\}$ _{Total scale} = 4.12 10⁻¹⁰). compared to: $\{K^*_{Si}\}_T\}_{Total scale} = 4.12 \; 10^{-10}$.

578 Thus at 1 µmol.kg⁻¹ total dissolved silicate in natural seawater at pH=8 the [H₃SiO₄⁻] = 0.032 µmol.kg⁻¹ that is 579 3.2% of the total silicate. For the overall concentration range 0-170 μ mol.kg⁻¹ (Table 2, Figure 1) the contribution 580 to Titration Alkalinity ranges from 0 to (170 x 0.032) = 5.4 μ mol.kg⁻¹. (When alternatively using the total pH_T 581 scale this contribution would range from 0 to (170 x 0.041) = 7.0 μ mol.kg⁻¹). In summary the contribution of silicate should be included in the provisional equation: silicate should be included in the provisional equation: 583
584

$$
584 \qquad \text{A}_{Titration} = [HCO_3^-] + 2[CO_3^{2-}] + [B(OH)_4^-] + [OH^-] + [H_3SiO_4^-] - [H^+] + 0.0003966 [SO_4^{2-}] + 0.010457 [F^] \qquad (46)
$$

587 **5.2.5. Interactions of Dissolved Inorganic Phosphorus with Titration Alkalinity**

588 589 The concentrations of Dissolved Inorganic Phosphorus (DIP, phosphate) in the world oceans range from 0 in 590 oligotrophic surface waters to DIP = \sim 2.5 μ M in the North Pacific deep water to DIP = \sim 3.3 μ M i 590 oligotrophic surface waters to DIP = ~2.5 μ M in the North Pacific deep water to DIP = ~3.3 μ M in the oxygen minimum zone of the North Pacific (Figure 1; Table 2). The acidic properties of phosphate are as follow 591 minimum zone of the North Pacific (Figure 1; Table 2). The acidic properties of phosphate are as follows: in water
592 solutions, phosphoric acid is mostly dissociated into some combination of its three anions, except solutions, phosphoric acid is mostly dissociated into some combination of its three anions, except at very low pH 593 (Figure 4). The equilibrium equations (15, 16, 17) were given in BOX 1, with the conditional equilibrium constants (18, 19, 20). The conditional equilibrium constants K* in seawater at $S=35$ and $T=25^{\circ}$ C are obtained on the pH_{FREE} 595 scale, as derived with Eq. (43) from the K* values on the total pH_T scale (DOE, 1994; PICES, 595 scale, as derived with Eq. (43) from the K* values on the total pH_T scale (DOE, 1994; PICES, 2007) as follows :
596 {ln ((K*_{IP})_{FREE}} = {ln (K*_{IP})_T} - ln (1 + S_T/Ks) = -3.71 - 0.2480744 = - 3.958 (47) 596 ${\ln ((K^*_{1P})_{FREE}} = {\ln (K^*_{1P})_T} - {\ln (1 + S_T/Ks)} = -3.71 - 0.2480744 = -3.958$ (47)
597 ${\ln ((K^*_{2P})_{FREE}} = {\ln (K^*_{2P})_T} - {\ln (1 + S_T/Ks)} = -13.727 - 0.2480744 = -13.975$

 ${\ln ((K *_{2P})_{FREE}} = {\ln (K *_{2P})_T} - {\ln (1 + S_T/Ks)} = -13.727 - 0.2480744 = -13.975$

599 such that

 $\frac{601}{602}$ 602 $(K^*_{1P})_{FREE} = 0.0190998 = 0.0191$
603 $(K^*_{2P})_{FREE} = 0.85251310^{-6} = 0.8525$ $(K^*_{2P})_{\text{FREE}} = 0.852513 \ 10^{-6}$ = 0.8525 10⁻⁶
 $(K^*_{3P})_{\text{FREE}} = 1.26515 \ 10^{-9}$ = 1.2652 10⁻⁹

604 $(K^*_{3P})_{\text{FREE}} = 1.26515 \cdot 10^{-9} = 1.2652 \cdot 10^{-9}$ (all factor 0.78 lower than $\{(K^*)\}$)
605 An example of the speciation of DIP in a sample of natural surface seawater with 1.52 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 605 An example of the speciation of DIP in a sample of natural surface seawater with $1.52 \mu mol.kg^{-1}$ total Dissolved Inorganic Phosphorus is shown in Table 3, using computations in MINEQL software of De Baar and Gerringa 606 Inorganic Phosphorus is shown in Table 3, using computations in MINEQL software of De Baar and Gerringa 607 (2008). It is worthwhile noting that the calculated four different species of phosphate agree well with their 608 representation at the pH=8 condition in the Bierrum plot (Figure 4). Table 3 also provides the relati 608 representation at the pH=8 condition in the Bjerrum plot (Figure 4). Table 3 also provides the relative abundances of phosphate at this pH=8.0 condition. The relative abundances are the basis for the of the four different species of phosphate at this pH=8.0 condition. The relative abundances are the basis for the 610 case of the concentrations of each of the four species at $DIP = 1.00 \mu mol \text{ kg}^{-1}$ as listed in Table 4a for the pH=8 condition. 611 condition.
612 Ir

612 In the same Table 4a this is compared with the concentrations of the four species at the endpoint (second equivalence point) of the titration at the nominal $pH=4.5$, $pH=4.4$ and $pH=4.25$ conditions. As expected, gi 613 equivalence point) of the titration at the nominal pH=4.5, pH=4.4 and pH=4.25 conditions. As expected, given the more than 3000-fold to 5000-fold increase of the ambient hydrogen ion concentration (Table 4a), the H₂ 614 more than 3000-fold to 5000-fold increase of the ambient hydrogen ion concentration (Table 4a), the H₂PO₄ 615 species has increased some 43.9-fold to 44.2-fold to 44.6-fold for the example endpoint pH values of 4.5, 4.4 and 616 4.25, respectively. Similarly, the relative increase of the fully protonated H_3PO_4 species is ev 616 4.25, respectively. Similarly, the relative increase of the fully protonated H_3PO_4 species is even more pronounced 617 at some 124.6-fold to 158.1-fold to 225.6-fold for these example endpoint pH values of 4.5, 4.4 617 at some 124.6-fold to 158.1-fold to 225.6-fold for these example endpoint pH values of 4.5, 4.4 and 4.25, 618 respectively.
619 Here it is

619 Here it is noted that at all three examples of endpoint conditions, the phosphate is by no means fully protonated 620 to the H₃PO₄ state. In fact, there still are significant concentrations of the three charged sp 620 to the H₃PO₄ state. In fact, there still are significant concentrations of the three charged species, the now dominant H_2PO_4 ⁵ species and the now relatively minor HPO_4 ²⁻ and PO_4 ³⁻ species. This is a 621 H₂PO₄ species and the now relatively minor $HPO₄²$ and $PO₄³$ species. This is also obvious in Figure 4. These 622 concentrations can be converted to the actual charges of these three ionic species (Table 4b), where the double charge of HPO₄²⁻ and the triple charge of PO₄³⁻ are taken into account. At pH_{Total} = 8.07 the s 623 charge of HPO₄²⁻ and the triple charge of PO₄³⁻ are taken into account. At pH_{Total} = 8.07 the sum of charges is -624 1.99 µmol.kg⁻¹ in fair agreement with -2.149 at pH_{SWS}=8.0 of Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado (2005; their Table 1).
625 (The difference may partly relate to the use of different scales pH_T and pH_{SWS}). 625 (The difference may partly relate to the use of different scales pH_T and pH_{sws}).
626 Next at the endpoint of the titration, defined at either $pH=4.5$ or $pH=4.4$ or

626 Next at the endpoint of the titration, defined at either pH=4.5 or pH=4.4 or pH=4.25, the summation of these 627 charges shows that there still remains a negative charge of about -1.026 μ mol.kg⁻¹ and -1.021 μ m 627 charges shows that there still remains a negative charge of about -1.026 μ mol.kg⁻¹ and -1.021 μ mol.kg⁻¹ and -1.00
628 μ mol.kg⁻¹, respectively. The latter -1.00 value is in good agreement with -1.016 for 628 μ mol.kg⁻¹, respectively. The latter -1.00 value is in good agreement with -1.016 for pH_{SWS}=4.25 by Fraga and 629 Alvarez-Salgado (2005; their Table 1). This implies that this small portion of the negative charg 629 Álvarez-Salgado (2005; their Table 1). This implies that this small portion of the negative charges of the original seawater sample has not been titrated, hence not taken into account in the total amount of absorbed added hydrogen 631 ions. Thus, for the overall titration with a typical Titration Alkalinity value in the order of 2250 μ mol.kg⁻¹ to 2400 632 μ mol.kg⁻¹ and DIP = 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹, there is a mismatch in the order of -1.026 μ mol.kg⁻¹ to -1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹ for 633 the negative charged ions, with the charge balance of the original seawater sample at $pH = -8.634$ These cases, at example value $pH = 8.07$ for the original untreated natural seawater sample,

These cases, at example value pH=8.07 for the original untreated natural seawater sample, and for the endpoint 635 after titration, at example values 4.5 or 4.4 or 4.25 merely are examples indeed. In practice for each natural 636 seawater sample that has been titrated, one derives the actual pH value before the titration, and the e 636 seawater sample that has been titrated, one derives the actual pH value before the titration, and the endpoint pH of 637 the titration from the mV readings converted via the Nernst equation to pH (Figure 2). 637 the titration from the mV readings converted via the Nernst equation to pH (Figure 2).
638 Because of the dominance of the carbonate system, the pH value of the endpoin

638 Because of the dominance of the carbonate system, the pH value of the endpoint for any titrated seawater sample will tend to be very close to 4.4 or 4.25. Here we take the value pH=4.4 (Table 4). For DIP = 1.0 µmol.kg 639 sample will tend to be very close to 4.4 or 4.25. Here we take the value pH=4.4 (Table 4). For DIP = 1.0 µmol.kg⁻¹ the sum of charges is 1.99 µmol.kg⁻¹ at the pH=8.07 and 1.02 µmol.kg⁻¹ at the pH=4.4 example end 640 ¹ the sum of charges is 1.99 μ mol.kg⁻¹ at the pH=8.07 and 1.02 μ mol.kg⁻¹ at the pH=4.4 example endpoint. The difference (1.99-1.02)= 0.97 μ mol.kg⁻¹ is due to assimilation of hydrogen ion. Latter value 641 difference (1.99-1.02)= 0.97 μ mol.kg⁻¹ is due to assimilation of hydrogen ion. Latter value serves as the coefficient of DIP in the complete Titration Alkalinity equation as follows: of DIP in the complete Titration Alkalinity equation as follows: 643

 AlkTitration = [HCO³ −] + 2[CO³ 2−] + [B(OH)⁴ −] + [OH[−]] + [SiO(OH)³ −] − [H⁺ 644] + 0.97 [DIP]+ 0.0003966 [SO⁴ 2−] + 0.010457 [F- 645] (48) 646

647 where the DIP must be entered from its independent measurement. Eq. (48) is suitable for well oxygenated 648 seawater of the open ocean. The terms $[SO_4^{2-}]$ and $[F]$ can be substituted by salinity (S) on basis of Table 1, as 649 follows in units of μ mol.kg⁻¹:
650 [SO₄²⁻] = (28240/35).S and [I

 $[SO_4^{2-}] = (28240/35)$.S and [F⁻] = (70/35).S, yielding: {0.0003966 x (28240/35) S} + {0.010457 x (70/35) S} = 651 (0.32 + 0.020914) S = 0.3409 S such that: 652

653 Alk_{Titration} =
$$
[HCO_3^-] + 2[CO_3^{2-}] + [B(OH)_4^-] + [OH^-] + [SiO(OH)_3^-] - [H^+] + 0.97 [DIP] + 0.3409 S
$$
 (49)

654 655 As mentioned, for each seawater sample the exact values of the coefficients would need to be calculated from
656 (i) the exact value of the initial pH of the untreated natural seawater sample, and (ii) the exact pH of 656 (i) the exact value of the initial pH of the untreated natural seawater sample, and (ii) the exact pH of the endpoint 657 of each titration. The coefficients thus derived for every individual sample would only slightly deviate from the

658 given coefficients in Eq. (49) for the pH=8.07 and pH=4.4 values. Nevertheless, in an intense phytoplankton bloom the pH value can be higher up to even some pH = 9. On the other hand, in very old deep waters of for 659 bloom the pH value can be higher up to even some $pH = 9$. On the other hand, in very old deep waters of for example the intense Oxygen Minimum Zone (OMZ) at the around ~1000 m depth in the Pacific Ocean (Figure 1), example the intense Oxygen Minimum Zone (OMZ) at the around ~1000 m depth in the Pacific Ocean (Figure 1), 661 the cumulative effect of mineralization of organic debris may lead to values as low as $pH = 7.6$ (thin dotted line in 662 Figure 4, after Lauvset et al., 2020). In other words, the exact pH value of the initial untrea 662 Figure 4, after Lauvset et al., 2020). In other words, the exact pH value of the initial untreated seawater sample must also be taken into account for calculating the exact value of the total charge of DIP (Eq. 14)(Table 4b).

664 On the other hand, the coefficients of sulfate and fluoride are not significantly affected by the value of the initial pH of the untreated seawater sample. Here a significance level of 10^{-8} mol.kg⁻¹ = 10^{-2} µmo 665 initial pH of the untreated seawater sample. Here a significance level of 10^{-8} mol.kg⁻¹ = 10^{-2} µmol.kg⁻¹ is deemed appropriate, this being 100-fold lower than the +1 µmol.kg⁻¹ precision of the titration of 666 appropriate, this being 100-fold lower than the ± 1 µmol.kg⁻¹ precision of the titration of alkalinity.
667 Overall, this quite straightforward set of a handful of accurate definitions is deemed to l

667 Overall, this quite straightforward set of a handful of accurate definitions is deemed to be suitable for 668 incorporation as the corresponding algorithms in the computer software of the acid titration, as well as in the software of a chemical speciation model that quantifies all CO_2 system variables on the basis of the in 669 software of a chemical speciation model that quantifies all $CO₂$ system variables on the basis of the input variables,
670 akin to CO2S vs (Lewis and Wallace, 1998; see also Pierrot et al., 2006; Van Heuven et a 670 akin to CO2Sys (Lewis and Wallace, 1998; see also Pierrot et al., 2006; Van Heuven et al., 2011b). Briefly, with 671 external determined input values of salinity and DIP and total dissolved silicate, the pH values at begin of untreated seawater sample and at the endpoint after titration do result and from these the coefficients of [672 seawater sample and at the endpoint after titration do result and from these the coefficients of [DIP] and $[SO_4^2^-]$ 673 and $[F]$ in above Eq. (49) for the given seawater sample. In practice, these coefficients would in general have a very similar value as in the above example (49). very similar value as in the above example (49).

675 5.2.6. Alternative computations of the DIP system with K^* values defined versus the total pH_T scale

677 678 DOE (1994), PICES (2007) and Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001) defined K^*_{1P} , K^*_{2P} and K^*_{3P} on the total pH_T 679 scale. In the Supplementary Material S10, the ensuing alternative results of Tables 4a and 4 scale. In the Supplementary Material S10, the ensuing alternative results of Tables 4a and 4b are shown. The values 680 for the Summation Total charge (μ mol.kg⁻¹) at the endpoint pH examples (4.5, 4.4 and 4.25) are 1.032 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 681 and 1.016 μ mol.kg⁻¹ and 1.019 μ mol.kg⁻¹, respectively. These values hardly deviate from -1.026 μ mol.kg⁻¹ and -682 1.021 μ mol.kg⁻¹ and -1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹, respectively as given above versus the pH_{FREE} scale. Notably, when rounded 683 to two decimals, for the pH=4.4 example endpoint the charge difference versus the initial pH=8 condition is the same at $(1.99-1.016) = 0.97$ µmol.kg⁻¹. In summary, the preferred approach versus the pH_{FREE} scale yi same at (1.99-1.016) = 0.97 μ mol.kg⁻¹. In summary, the preferred approach versus the pH_{FREE} scale yields results for DIP that agree well with the findings versus the pH_T scale. for DIP that agree well with the findings versus the pH_T scale.

687 **6. The difference between Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity**

688 689 It is concluded that at least two definitions of Alkalinity exist. Oceanic Alkalinity (Eq. 28) is based on charge 690 balance considerations. The complementary acid-base considerations lead to Titration Alkalinity, tha 690 balance considerations. The complementary acid-base considerations lead to Titration Alkalinity, that is, the 691 amount of added hydrogen ions absorbed by the weak ions in seawater. However, during the titration, smal 691 amount of added hydrogen ions absorbed by the weak ions in seawater. However, during the titration, small 692 portions of sulfate and fluoride in Oceanic Alkalinity have assimilated some of the added hydrogen ions. In 692 portions of sulfate and fluoride in Oceanic Alkalinity have assimilated some of the added hydrogen ions. In contrast, from the charged phosphate anions at pH=8 not all are completely titrated when at the endpoint such 693 contrast, from the charged phosphate anions at $pH=8$ not all are completely titrated when at the endpoint such that some charged phosphate anions remain. Fortunately, the resulting small (-1%) difference between the 694 some charged phosphate anions remain. Fortunately, the resulting small $(-1%)$ difference between the values of
695 Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity, can for each individual titration (Figure 2) of each indi 695 Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity, can for each individual titration (Figure 2) of each individual seawater 696 sample be accurately calculated following the findings in Section 5.2. 696 sample be accurately calculated following the findings in Section 5.2.
697 For phosphate, the pH value at the endpoint of the titration, in con

697 For phosphate, the pH value at the endpoint of the titration, in combination with the independently measured concentration of DIP, yields with Eqs. 18, 19 and 20 the exact concentrations of the four different phosphate 698 concentration of DIP, yields with Eqs. 18, 19 and 20 the exact concentrations of the four different phosphate
699 species (Table 4a), and the exact sum of the charges of these four species (Table 4b). The final sum of 699 species (Table 4a), and the exact sum of the charges of these four species (Table 4b). The final sum of charges at the endpoint (examples $pH=4.5$ or $pH=4.4$ or $pH=4.25$) represents the contribution to the differenc 700 the endpoint (examples pH=4.5 or pH=4.4 or pH=4.25) represents the contribution to the difference between
701 Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity. For the given example (Table 4b), for the nominal pH=4.5 endpo 701 Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity. For the given example (Table 4b), for the nominal pH=4.5 endpoint the exact difference is 1.026μ mol.kg⁻¹. For the other two examples at slightly lower pH=4.4 or pH=4.2 To the exact difference is 1.026 μ mol.kg⁻¹. For the other two examples at slightly lower pH=4.4 or pH=4.25 the exact difference obviously (Figure 4) is slightly less at 1.021 or 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹. difference obviously (Figure 4) is slightly less at 1.021 or 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹.

704 For the pH=4.4 example, this leads to the following difference (in μ mol.kg⁻¹):

AlkOceanic = AlkTitration + 1.021 [DIP] - 0.0003966 [SO⁴ 2−] - 0.010457 [F- 706] (50)

708 or in terms of salinity:

686
687

705

707

709

$$
710 \qquad \qquad \text{Alk}_{\text{Oceanic}} = \text{Alk}_{\text{Titration}} + 1.021 \text{ [DIP]} - 0.3409 \text{ S} \tag{51}
$$

 $\frac{711}{712}$ 712 As mentioned above, for each individual seawater sample, the pH values at the beginning and end of the titration may vary, such that for each sample the coefficients in (50) and (51) would vary accordingly. This being 713 may vary, such that for each sample the coefficients in (50) and (51) would vary accordingly. This being stated, it 714 is realized that for the quite common pH=8 of surface waters, and quite narrow pH range of th 714 is realized that for the quite common $pH=8$ of surface waters, and quite narrow pH range of the endpoint at or near 715 $pH=4.4$ that the per individual sample variations of the coefficients would only slightly d 715 pH=4.4 that the per individual sample variations of the coefficients would only slightly deviate from the example coefficients in Eqs. (50) and (51).

coefficients in Eqs. (50) and (51) .

717 Finally, one is aware that the underlying conditional stability constants K^* of the sulfate, fluoride, silicate and phosphate constituents in themselves are functions of the salinity. For fluoride this is given in 718 phosphate constituents in themselves are functions of the salinity. For fluoride this is given in Eq. (40). For sulfate, silicate and phosphate, see the elaborate equations in DOE (1994, Chapter 5). In other words, whe 719 silicate and phosphate, see the elaborate equations in DOE (1994, Chapter 5). In other words, when applying the above fairly simple equations (50, 51) to other salinities than the here chosen standard S=35, the elabor 720 above fairly simple equations (50, 51) to other salinities than the here chosen standard $S=35$, the elaborate equations of the conditional stability constants would need to be incorporated. equations of the conditional stability constants would need to be incorporated. 722

723 **7. Biological uptake or release affecting Alkalinity**

725 **7.1. Organic matter and skeletal hard parts**

724

726 727 As per the classical Redfield approach the photosynthesis/decomposition of organic matter is due to uptake/release of DIC, nitrate and DIP following the C:N:P=106:16:1 stoichiometry. The uptake of 16 μ mol NO₃ 728 uptake/release of DIC, nitrate and DIP following the C:N:P=106:16:1 stoichiometry. The uptake of 16 μ mol NO₃⁻ 729 that is negatively charged, causes a corresponding increase of Oceanic Alkalinity (Eq. 28), and hence by adjustments among the weak ions also a corresponding increase of the sum of the weak ions (eq. 29). This increase 730 adjustments among the weak ions also a corresponding increase of the sum of the weak ions (eq. 29). This increase 731 plus the parallel uptake of DIC and DIP is accomodated in the sum of charges of the weak ions (Eq. 2 731 plus the parallel uptake of DIC and DIP is accomodated in the sum of charges of the weak ions (Eq. 29) in
732 combination with overall decreases in the mass balances of DIC (Eq. 2) and DIP (Eq. 14), overall leading to 732 combination with overall decreases in the mass balances of DIC (Eq. 2) and DIP (Eq. 14), overall leading to shifts
733 in the concentrations among the weak ion species. The changes taking place can be monitored by chan 733 in the concentrations among the weak ion species. The changes taking place can be monitored by changes of the measured concentrations of DIC, NO_3 and DIP in seawater. Notice that the uptake/release of C and N and P 734 measured concentrations of DIC, NO_3 and DIP in seawater. Notice that the uptake/release of C and N and P only 735 affect the value of Oceanic Alkalinity due to the factor 16 for nitrate $(NO₃)$. The uptake/release of DIP does NOT 736 affect Oceanic Alkalinity, this conclusion resolving the long-standing confusion in the literature (see
737 Supplementary Material S12) where several authors have, incorrectly, applied a factor of $(16+1)=17$ for the 737 Supplementary Material S12) where several authors have, incorrectly, applied a factor of $(16+1)=17$ for the uptake/release of both N and DIP.

738 uptake/release of both N and DIP.
739 Upon acid titration, all the we 739 Upon acid titration, all the weak ion species become neutralized due to assimilation of added hydrogen ions 740 with a minor exception of DIP. Phytoplankton species may instead of NO₃ use other nitrogen resources, l 740 with a minor exception of DIP. Phytoplankton species may instead of NO₃ use other nitrogen resources, like NH₄⁺, 741 N_2 , NO₂⁻ (Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado, 2005), but here only NO₃⁻ is considered.

The formation/dissolution of CaCO₃ skeletal hard parts results in uptake/release of Ca²⁺ and DIC. For every unit Ca²⁺ [µmol.kg⁻¹] this corresponds to a twofold decreasing/increasing value of Oceanic Alkalinity [µm 743 unit Ca²⁺ [µmol.kg⁻¹] this corresponds to a twofold decreasing/increasing value of Oceanic Alkalinity [µmol.kg⁻¹] 744 (Eq. 28), and hence also decreasing/increasing the value of the sum of weak ions (Eq. 30). This, in combination with the decrease/increase of the DIC pool (Eq. 2) leads to shifts among the weak ions. In many articles, 745 with the decrease/increase of the DIC pool (Eq. 2) leads to shifts among the weak ions. In many articles, the approach as given in Supplementary Material S5.3, for unraveling biogenic effects towards deriving changes o 746 approach as given in Supplementary Material S5.3. for unraveling biogenic effects towards deriving changes of 747 dissolved $Ca²⁺$ is done by adiusting the measured Alkalinity, i.e., Titration Alkalinity, by sal dissolved Ca²⁺ is done by adjusting the measured Alkalinity, i.e., Titration Alkalinity, by salinity normalization 748 and "correction" for nitrate (e.g., Jones et al., 2021). Quite conceivably it would appear to be mor 248 and "correction" for nitrate (e.g., Jones et al., 2021). Quite conceivably it would appear to be more appropriate to
249 first derive Oceanic Alkalinity from Titration Alkalinity as per Eq. (50) and/or (51), and next d 749 first derive Oceanic Alkalinity from Titration Alkalinity as per Eq. (50) and/or (51), and next do the salinity 750 normalization and "correction" for nitrate of Oceanic Alkalinity. When in Eq. (51) entering the standa 750 normalization and "correction" for nitrate of Oceanic Alkalinity. When in Eq. (51) entering the standard salinity $S=35$ and the lowest concentration $DIP = 0 \mu mol. kg^{-1}$ for oligotrophic oceanic surface waters, the diffe S=35 and the lowest concentration DIP = 0 μ mol.kg⁻¹ for oligotrophic oceanic surface waters, the difference
752 between Alk_{oceanic} and Alk_{itration} is in the order of 12 μ mol.kg⁻¹ merely due to the salinity (752 between Alk_{oceanic} and Alk_{titration} is in the order of 12 μ mol.kg⁻¹ merely due to the salinity (i.e., the sulfate and fluoride effects). When entering the highest oceanic concentration DIP = ~3.3 μ mol.kg⁻ 753 fluoride effects). When entering the highest oceanic concentration $DIP = -3.3 \mu mol \text{ kg}^{-1}$ (table 2) the difference is in the order of 15.2 $\mu mol \text{ kg}^{-1}$. This range between 12 and 15 $\mu mol \text{ kg}^{-1}$ would versus an assume 754 in the order of 15.2 µmol.kg⁻¹. This range between 12 and 15 µmol.kg⁻¹ would versus an assumed Alkalinity value 755 of for example ~2400 μ mol.kg⁻¹ amount to some 0.5 to 0.6 %. Given this difference between Oceanic Alkalinity
756 and Titration Alkalinity, this might significantly affect the outcome, i.e., the derived changes of and Titration Alkalinity, this might significantly affect the outcome, i.e., the derived changes of dissolved Ca^{2+} in seawater. Thus far in the literature this application and other applications (see Supplementary Mate 757 seawater. Thus far in the literature this application and other applications (see Supplementary Material S5) may,
758 or may not, have used Titration Alkalinity, where it is now realized that one should use Oceanic Alk 758 or may not, have used Titration Alkalinity, where it is now realized that one should use Oceanic Alkalinity. It is not inconceivable that this may have caused significant systematic offsets in some of such past applica 759 not inconceivable that this may have caused significant systematic offsets in some of such past applications, such offsets distinct apart from the regular error propagation (Orr et al., 2018). 760 offsets distinct apart from the regular error propagation (Orr et al., 2018).
761 Finally, the formation/dissolution of siliceous skeletal hard parts is

761 Finally, the formation/dissolution of siliceous skeletal hard parts is due to uptake/release of $(Si(OH)_4 + 762$ SiO(OH)₃⁻), where the latter minor amount of the SiO(OH)₃⁻ is accommodated in the sum of weak ions 762 SiO(OH)₃⁻), where the latter minor amount of the SiO(OH)₃⁻ is accommodated in the sum of weak ions (Eq. 29).

763 764 **7.2. Biological uptake or release of other chemical constituents of seawater affecting Oceanic Alkalinity** 765

766 One or several of the other chemical constituents of seawater may also be involved in biological uptake/release.
767 With regards to the biological uptake/release of phosphorus and sulfur affecting alkalinity, several 767 With regards to the biological uptake/release of phosphorus and sulfur affecting alkalinity, several examples in the 768 literature of the 1965-2022 era are given in Supplementary Materials S12. One such example is the 768 literature of the 1965-2022 era are given in Supplementary Materials S12. One such example is the investigation 769 of the variation of Alkalinity during phytoplankton photosynthesis (Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado, 2005). Latter 770 authors not only considered the 'classical' constituents C, N and P of organic matter, but also sulfur (S) and magnesium (Mg) as building blocks of organic matter. Whereas for C, N and P the changes can be monitored by 771 magnesium (Mg) as building blocks of organic matter. Whereas for C, N and P the changes can be monitored by changes of the measured concentrations of DIC. NO₃ and DIP in seawater, the very high background 772 changes of the measured concentrations of DIC, NO₃ and DIP in seawater, the very high background 773 concentrations of SO_4^2 and Mg^{2+} in seawater (Table 1) would prevent to discern any such biological effect in their 774 total concentration in seawater. Clearly, for a given phytoplankton bloom, detailed knowledge of the biochemical 775 composition of the blooming phytoplankton species is advisable for defining the effects of uptake of $SO₄²$ and 776 Mg^{2+} on the Alkalinity in the ambient seawater.

777 For sulfur, Deuser (1970) mentions for the atomic ratio of sulfur to carbon in marine organic matter a range of 778 0.007 < S:C < 0.025 based on three literature citations: Vinogradov (1953), Mita (1961) and Matsumo 778 0.007 < S:C < 0.025 based on three literature citations: Vinogradov (1953), Mita (1961) and Matsumoto et al. 779 (1964). Using 0.015 as a mean value, the relationship $S_{bio} = 0.015 C_{bio}$ is obtained by Deuser (1970). Cl 779 (1964). Using 0.015 as a mean value, the relationship $S_{bio} = 0.015 C_{bio}$ is obtained by Deuser (1970). Clearly, 780 assessment of the statistical significance of the value 0.015 is not feasible. Therefore, the validity 780 assessment of the statistical significance of the value 0.015 is not feasible. Therefore, the validity of subsequent applications of this S:C=0.015 value by Kanamori and Ikegami (1982), cited in turn by Carter et al. (781 applications of this S:C=0.015 value by Kanamori and Ikegami (1982), cited in turn by Carter et al. (2014), Lauvset et al. (2020) and others, is unknown. Otherwise, given the Redfieldian C:N = 106/16 elemental ratio, 782 et al. (2020) and others, is unknown. Otherwise, given the Redfieldian C:N = 106/16 elemental ratio, the S:C = 0.0.15 of Deuser (1970) would correspond to a S:N = 0.1 ratio. Here we prefer the S:N ratio because both d 783 0.015 of Deuser (1970) would correspond to a $S:N = 0.1$ ratio. Here we prefer the S:N ratio because both dissolved sulfate and dissolved nitrate are strong anions, such that biological uptake/release of both affects th 784 sulfate and dissolved nitrate are strong anions, such that biological uptake/release of both affects the value of 785 Oceanic Alkalinity.
786 The wide varial

786 The wide variability of elemental sulfur content of marine plankton and the similar variability of their
787 phosphorus content together yield a wide variability of the elemental S:P ratio in plankton (Finkel et al., 2 787 phosphorus content together yield a wide variability of the elemental S:P ratio in plankton (Finkel et al., 2006).
788 The latter authors report the range $0.060 < S: P < 1.689$ of the geometric mean values for various pl 788 The latter authors report the range $0.060 < S:P < 1.689$ of the geometric mean values for various plankton species
789 at various irradiance levels. Given the Redfieldian N:P = 16, this would translate to the 0.0038 < S: 789 at various irradiance levels. Given the Redfieldian N:P = 16, this would translate to the $0.0038 < S:N < 0.106$
790 range. Moreover, for each geometric mean value, standard deviations are ranging from 1.2% to 46.8%. Cert 790 range. Moreover, for each geometric mean value, standard deviations are ranging from 1.2% to 46.8%. Certain
791 groups of phytoplankton, mainly Dinophyceae and Prymnesiophyceae, are able to produce and release large 791 groups of phytoplankton, mainly Dinophyceae and Prymnesiophyceae, are able to produce and release large amounts of DMSP, $(CH_2)_2^S$ (CH₂) $_2^S$ COO⁻, a maior form of reduced sulfur in marine particulate matter (Sim 792 amounts of DMSP, $(CH_3)_2S^+$ (CH₂)₂COO⁻, a major form of reduced sulfur in marine particulate matter (Simó et 793 al., 2000). It may constitute up to 10–20% of cellular organic carbon (Matrai and Keller, 1994), becoming a major 794 organic constituent in phytoplankton known to produce large amounts of DMSP (Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado 795 (2005). The S:N = 0.1 ratio derived after Deuser (1970) is at the high end of the range 0.0038 < (S:N) < 0.10 795 (2005). The S:N = 0.1 ratio derived after Deuser (1970) is at the high end of the range $0.0038 < (S:N) < 0.10$ after 796 Finkel et al. (2006), but still lower than the exceptional $S:N = 0.15$ after the $S:P = 2.4$ ratio rep 796 Finkel et al. (2006), but still lower than the exceptional $S:N = 0.15$ after the S:P= 2.4 ratio reported by Matrai and 797 Keller (1994), the latter reported in equivalent terms of N:S = 16:2.4 by Steiner et al. (202 797 Keller (1994), the latter reported in equivalent terms of N:S = 16:2.4 by Steiner et al. (2021). Hedges et al. (2002)
798 report an extended Redfield stoichiometry C₁₀₆H₁₁₇O₃₇N₁₆PS₀₄ such that the ratio S:N 798 report an extended Redfield stoichiometry C₁₀₆H₁₁₇O₃₇N₁₆PS_{0.4} such that the ratio S:N = (0.4 / 16) = 0.025.
799 For an example assessment, when one would take a hypothesized elemental composition ratio S:N =

799 For an example assessment, when one would take a hypothesized elemental composition ratio S: $N = 0.06$ then 800 for all oceanic waters the range of changes of the concentration of dissolved sulfate would be 6% of the r for all oceanic waters the range of changes of the concentration of dissolved sulfate would be 6% of the range of 801 the concentrations of dissolved nitrate. Latter range of nitrate values being between 0 and 45 μ mol.kg⁻¹ (Table 2) would imply a parallel range in between 0 and 2.8 μ mol.kg⁻¹ of biology-driven dissolved sulfate concentration changes. This could in principle be significant for Alkalinity changes. 803 changes. This could in principle be significant for Alkalinity changes.
804 Magnesium (Mg) is the central ion in chlorophyll, and occurs i

Magnesium (Mg) is the central ion in chlorophyll, and occurs in an Mg:P ratio ranging from 4.2 10^{-3} to 805 maximum 233 10^{-3} in marine phytoplankton (see Supplementary Material S15). The maximum value for Mg 805 maximum 233 10⁻³ in marine phytoplankton (see Supplementary Material S15). The maximum value for Mg
806 uptake/release of 0.770 umol.kg⁻¹ seawater is close to the precision of Alkalinity of 1 umol.kg⁻¹. This max 806 uptake/release of 0.770 μ mol.kg⁻¹ seawater is close to the precision of Alkalinity of 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹. This maximum $\frac{1}{200}$ is not discernible versus the very high background Mg concentration of 52820 μ mol.kg⁻¹ in seawater (Table 1).
808 Finally, the reduced species hydrogen sulfide, ammonia and nitrite may in certain regions

808 Finally, the reduced species hydrogen sulfide, ammonia and nitrite may in certain regions play a role but are
809 not in the scope of this article. This is briefly outlined in Supplementary Material S2. not in the scope of this article. This is briefly outlined in Supplementary Material S2.

$\frac{810}{811}$ 811 **8. General discussion**

812
 813 813 **8.1. Keep it simple**

 $\frac{814}{815}$ 815 This article defines and describes Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity in a straightforward approach in 816 keeping with common general chemistry. Our aim is to share this more simple approach with the wider co 816 keeping with common general chemistry. Our aim is to share this more simple approach with the wider community of scientists and students. As we have explained, the quite specialistic jargon of a small expert community 817 of scientists and students. As we have explained, the quite specialistic jargon of a small expert community is not 818 necessary. By adhering to common general chemistry, various specialistic concepts are avoided. 818 necessary. By adhering to common general chemistry, various specialistic concepts are avoided.
819 Firstly, the free pH scale (pH_{FREE}) is used as it just represents how pH is measured and H+ io

819 Firstly, the free pH scale (pH_{FREE}) is used as it just represents how pH is measured and H+ ions are treated in chemistry. The free pH scale is therefore preferable over the specialistic total pH_T scale and the se 820 chemistry. The free pH scale is therefore preferable over the specialistic total pH_T scale and the seawater pH_{SWS} scale, the latter scales only having been applied in publications on the CO₂ system of seawater. 821 scale, the latter scales only having been applied in publications on the CO₂ system of seawater. Secondly, several 822 preceding articles distinguish between so-called proton acceptors and proton donors among the rel 822 preceding articles distinguish between so-called proton acceptors and proton donors among the relevant 823 constituents of seawater. This is quite confusing because in the process of the acid titration, all the relevan 823 constituents of seawater. This is quite confusing because in the process of the acid titration, all the relevant constituents of seawater are in fact accepting protons, with one exception being dissolved nitrate that a 824 constituents of seawater are in fact accepting protons, with one exception being dissolved nitrate that at the pH=4.5
825 endpoint of the titration still is fully dissociated. Otherwise, one is aware of the general con 825 endpoint of the titration still is fully dissociated. Otherwise, one is aware of the general concept of proton donors and proton acceptors in the Brønsted–Lowry acid–base theory, yet here this leads to more confusion t 826 and proton acceptors in the Brønsted–Lowry acid–base theory, yet here this leads to more confusion than 827 clarification. Thirdly, the arbitrarily established zero level of protons, and this for each relevant seawater 827 clarification. Thirdly, the arbitrarily established zero level of protons, and this for each relevant seawater constituent, is neither needed nor clarifying with regards to understanding the Alkalinity of seawater. 828 constituent, is neither needed nor clarifying with regards to understanding the Alkalinity of seawater.
829 Historically, for more than 150 years efforts were made to unravel and understand the chemistry

829 Historically, for more than 150 years efforts were made to unravel and understand the chemistry of seawater 830 leading to the concept of Alkalinity (see Dickson, 1992). Quite understandably, if not inevitably, this le 830 leading to the concept of Alkalinity (see Dickson, 1992). Quite understandably, if not inevitably, this led to the evolution of various more and more specialized concepts and their definitions among only a small group 831 evolution of various more and more specialized concepts and their definitions among only a small group of expert 832 scientists. Today, it is deemed timely to provide to a wider group of scientists and students a more 832 scientists. Today, it is deemed timely to provide to a wider group of scientists and students a more simple, but still exact approach in keeping with common general chemistry. exact approach in keeping with common general chemistry.

836 **8.2. Surface ocean versus deep ocean**

837
838 838 Given the usually quite dynamic wax and wane of phytoplankton blooms, one realizes that several intracellular 839 constituents would by rapid decomposition (grazing or otherwise) largely be returned to seawater. This w 839 constituents would by rapid decomposition (grazing or otherwise) largely be returned to seawater. This would be 840 likely for the Mg atom of chlorophyll a, because latter is deemed to be quite unstable once a phyto 840 likely for the Mg atom of chlorophyll *a*, because latter is deemed to be quite unstable once a phytoplankton cell 841 has died (Owens and Falkowski, 1982; Bale et al., 2015). Similarly this holds perhaps for intracell 841 has died (Owens and Falkowski, 1982; Bale et al., 2015). Similarly this holds perhaps for intracellular organic
842 sulfur compounds that would become released in the ambient seawater and will presumably become rapidly 842 sulfur compounds that would become released in the ambient seawater and will presumably become rapidly oxidized to dissolved sulfate. In other words, any changes in alkalinity in surface waters due to uptake of N, P, S 843 oxidized to dissolved sulfate. In other words, any changes in alkalinity in surface waters due to uptake of N, P, S, 844 Mg, Si and so forth may perhaps in time frames of one or a few weeks become nullified due to the 844 Mg, Si and so forth may perhaps in time frames of one or a few weeks become nullified due to the rapid turnover of algal biomass in the surface water ecosystem. If so, then an Alkalinity definition based on uptake by a 845 of algal biomass in the surface water ecosystem. If so, then an Alkalinity definition based on uptake by algae in 846 surface waters may not necessarily be general enough to also apply in deep waters. 846 surface waters may not necessarily be general enough to also apply in deep waters.
847 Now for uptake and remineralization of N, P and Si we have deep-water trace

847 Now for uptake and remineralization of N, P and Si we have deep-water tracers dissolved nitrate, phosphate 848 and silicate that provide some guideline for an Alkalinity equation derived in surface waters being valid a 848 and silicate that provide some guideline for an Alkalinity equation derived in surface waters being valid also in deep waters. For S as well as Mg, the immense background concentrations of dissolved SO_4^2 and Mg^{2+ 849 deep waters. For S as well as Mg, the immense background concentrations of dissolved SO_4^2 and Mg²⁺ prevent a 850 similar approach for assessing a general definition to be valid also in deep waters.

851 852 **8.3. Caveats of the Alkalinity concept**

853
854 854 One caveat is that regional deviations occur from the original concept of uniform proportions of the major
855 elements comprising salinity (see Supplementary Material S16). This in turn causes deviations of the Oceani 855 elements comprising salinity (see Supplementary Material S16). This in turn causes deviations of the Oceanic 856 Alkalinity. Other caveats are the risks of interferences with Titration Alkalinity due to undefined and/o 856 Alkalinity. Other caveats are the risks of interferences with Titration Alkalinity due to undefined and/or unknown proton acceptors, notably dissolved organic substances and suspended particles (see Supplementary Mater 857 proton acceptors, notably dissolved organic substances and suspended particles (see Supplementary Material S17).
858 The treatment of these is beyond the scope of the present study. The treatment of these is beyond the scope of the present study.

859 860 **9. Summary**

861
862 862 Considering publications of the era of 1965 to the present day, in the early years no distinction was made
863 between different concepts of Alkalinity in oceanic seawater. Here we consider two distinct concepts: Ocean 863 between different concepts of Alkalinity in oceanic seawater. Here we consider two distinct concepts: Oceanic 864 Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity. The Oceanic Alkalinity is defined as the small difference between t 864 Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity. The Oceanic Alkalinity is defined as the small difference between the sum of charges of strong cations and the sum of charges of strong anions, after Broecker and Peng (1982). In an 865 charges of strong cations and the sum of charges of strong anions, after Broecker and Peng (1982). In any natural 866 untreated seawater sample this small difference is compensated by the sum of charges of the weak ani 866 untreated seawater sample this small difference is compensated by the sum of charges of the weak anions minus 867 the sum of charges of the weak cations. The Oceanic Alkalinity is the pivotal variable for studying and 867 the sum of charges of the weak cations. The Oceanic Alkalinity is the pivotal variable for studying and unraveling 868 biogeochemical processes in the oceans. For a given seawater sample, its value can be obtained by t 868 biogeochemical processes in the oceans. For a given seawater sample, its value can be obtained by titration of seawater yielding a value of Titration Alkalinity that next must be adjusted by the general relation betwee 869 seawater yielding a value of Titration Alkalinity that next must be adjusted by the general relation between Oceanic 870 Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity. 870 Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity.
871 For Titration Alkalinity an ope

871 For Titration Alkalinity an operational definition is adopted after Millero (1995) and Fraga and Álvarez-
872 Salgado (2005) as follows: "*The Titration Alkalinity of a natural water sample is defined as the concentrat* 872 Salgado (2005) as follows: "*The Titration Alkalinity of a natural water sample is defined as the concentration of* 873 *all bases able to accept a hydrogen ion at the equivalence point of the carbonic acid system species."* This 874 definition is here developed in a straightforward approach that is intended to be easily understandable for a wider
875 readership and easily used by marine scientists. 875 readership and easily used by marine scientists.
876 Ideally, the acid titration of all weak ions wo

876 Ideally, the acid titration of all weak ions would yield a value of total consumption of added hydrogen ions that 877 then would equate perfectly with the net sum of the charges of the strong ions in Oceanic Alkalinity 877 then would equate perfectly with the net sum of the charges of the strong ions in Oceanic Alkalinity.
878 Unfortunately, seawater is not that ideal. At the second CO_2 system equivalence point, being the endpoint of 878 Unfortunately, seawater is not that ideal. At the second CO_2 system equivalence point, being the endpoint of the 879 titration, some of the hydrogen ions of the added acid also are absorbed by small portions of the 879 titration, some of the hydrogen ions of the added acid also are absorbed by small portions of the SO_4^2 and F 880 anions. On the other hand, at this same endpoint of the titration, among the weak ions the various phosphate anions are not completely neutralized to the neutral H_3PO_4 state. Due to this non-ideal situation there i 881 are not completely neutralized to the neutral H_3PO_4 state. Due to this non-ideal situation there is a small, yet significant, difference between Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity. 882 significant, difference between Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity.
883 The exact difference of values of Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkali

883 The exact difference of values of Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity can be accurately quantified. The endpoint pH value of the titration prescribes the exact values of partial proton assimilation by SO_4^2 884 endpoint pH value of the titration prescribes the exact values of partial proton assimilation by SO_4^2 and F. 885 Moreover, the endpoint pH defines the exact value of incomplete proton assimilation by the original (pH=~8) charged H₂PO₄⁻ and HPO₄²⁻ and PO₄³⁻ anions. For an example seawater sample at standard salinity 886 charged H₂PO₄⁻ and HPO₄²⁻ and PO₄³⁻ anions. For an example seawater sample at standard salinity (S=35) and temperature (T=25°C) and initial pH=8 and final pH=4.4 endpoint of the titration, the exact difference in μ mol.kg⁻ 888¹ is defined in the following relationship: $¹$ is defined in the following relationship:</sup> 889

$$
890 \t\t AlkOceanic = AlkTitation + 1.021 [DIP] - 0.0003966 [SO42-] - 0.010457 [F]
$$
\n(50)

892 or in terms of salinity (S) :

891

893
894

$$
894 \qquad \qquad \text{Alk}_{\text{Oceanic}} = \text{Alk}_{\text{Titation}} + 1.021 \text{ [DIP]} - 0.3409 \text{ S} \tag{51}
$$

896 For each individual seawater sample, the initial pH defines the speciation of DIP before titration (for SO_4^2 and F 897 the initial pH does not matter, see Figures 3 and 4). Similarly, the endpoint of titration is at its own unique pH value, that is dominated by the second dissociation of the CO_2 system, such that the pH value will i 898 value, that is dominated by the second dissociation of the CO_2 system, such that the pH value will in general be very close to pH=4.4. Therefore, in some applications a scientist may be satisfied to adopt the pH=8 a 899 very close to pH=4.4. Therefore, in some applications a scientist may be satisfied to adopt the pH=8 and pH=4.4
900 begin and end values such that the coefficients in above equations can simply be applied. Other scien 900 begin and end values such that the coefficients in above equations can simply be applied. Other scientists may
901 choose to pursue the more precise calculation based on the unique pH values before the titration and at 901 choose to pursue the more precise calculation based on the unique pH values before the titration and at the endpoint
902 of titration of each individual seawater sample, yielding slight adaptations of these coefficient 902 of titration of each individual seawater sample, yielding slight adaptations of these coefficients. Finally, one should be aware that the underlying conditional stability constants K^* of sulfate, fluoride and phosp 903 be aware that the underlying conditional stability constants K^* of sulfate, fluoride and phosphate in themselves 904 are functions of the salinity. In other words, when applying the above fairly simple equations (5 904 are functions of the salinity. In other words, when applying the above fairly simple equations (50 and 51) to other salinities than the here chosen standard $S=35$, the elaborate equations of the conditional stability 905 salinities than the here chosen standard $S=35$, the elaborate equations of the conditional stability constants would need to be incorporated yielding more elaborate versions of Eqs. (50) and (51). 906 need to be incorporated yielding more elaborate versions of Eqs. (50) and (51).
907 The formation/decomposition of organic matter by photosynthesis/respin

907 The formation/decomposition of organic matter by photosynthesis/respiration is commonly decribed by 908 Redfield stoichiometry C:N:P=106:16:1. The uptake/release of dissolved nitrate vields a corresponding 908 Redfield stoichiometry C:N:P=106:16:1. The uptake/release of dissolved nitrate yields a corresponding increase/decrease of Oceanic Alkalinity. As result, the complementary sum of charges of weak ions must also 909 increase/decrease of Oceanic Alkalinity. As result, the complementary sum of charges of weak ions must also
910 increase/decrease. The latter (i) consideration, in combination with (ii) the parallel uptake/release of b 910 increase/decrease. The latter (i) consideration, in combination with (ii) the parallel uptake/release of both DIC and 911 DIP into organic matter and hence (iii) the mass balances of DIC and DIP, lead to changes includ 911 DIP into organic matter and hence (iii) the mass balances of DIC and DIP, lead to changes including shifts in the various charges of the weak ions, notably the charged species of the DIC and DIP pools, but surely also 912 various charges of the weak ions, notably the charged species of the DIC and DIP pools, but surely also significant shifts of the H⁺ and OH⁻ ions and hence the pH value of seawater. However, the uptake/release of 913 shifts of the H⁺ and OH⁻ ions and hence the pH value of seawater. However, the uptake/release of both DIC and 914 DIP does NOT affect Oceanic Alkalinity.

915
916 916 **Data availability statement** 917
918

All data are available in this article with its accompanying Supplementary Materials.

919
920 920 **Author contributions**

921 922 All three authors contributed to the gradual development of the manuscript. Eventually HdB combined all text sections into one manuscript that was improved by several rounds of comments and corrections of MH and EM sections into one manuscript that was improved by several rounds of comments and corrections of MH and EMJ.

924
925 **Funding**

926
927 927 Prof. emer. Dr. H.J.W. de Baar is retired and enjoys state pension benefits and is elected life time member without stipend of the Royal Netherlands Academy of Sciences (KNAW). Prof. Dr. Mario Hoppema is permanently 928 stipend of the Royal Netherlands Academy of Sciences (KNAW). Prof. Dr. Mario Hoppema is permanently appointed scientist at the Alfred Wegener Institute Helmholtz Centre for Polar and Marine Research and Honorary 929 appointed scientist at the Alfred Wegener Institute Helmholtz Centre for Polar and Marine Research and Honorary
930 Professor at the University of Applied Sciences Bremerhaven. Dr. Elizabeth Jones is permanently appoin 930 Professor at the University of Applied Sciences Bremerhaven. Dr. Elizabeth Jones is permanently appointed scientist at the Institute of Marine Research, Tromsø. There was no experimental or field work, hence no extra 931 scientist at the Institute of Marine Research, Tromsø. There was no experimental or field work, hence no extra
932 finances. finances.

933
934 934 **Acknowledgements**

935
936 936 The authors are grateful to librarians Leonne van der Weegen and Daan van Loon of Royal NIOZ (Texel, the 937 Netherlands) for providing quite some copies of articles and book chapters of the literature. This has allowe 937 Netherlands) for providing quite some copies of articles and book chapters of the literature. This has allowed
938 further studies of the many excellent articles in the literature. HdB is grateful for the communication 938 further studies of the many excellent articles in the literature. HdB is grateful for the communications in the 1978-
939 1984 period while at Woods Hole, with Alan Bradshaw, Peter Brewer, guest scientist David Dyrssen 939 1984 period while at Woods Hole, with Alan Bradshaw, Peter Brewer, guest scientist David Dyrssen, Joel
940 Goldman, Debby Shafer, Most recently the proofreading by Jack Middelburg and subsequent conversation with 940 Goldman, Debby Shafer. Most recently the proofreading by Jack Middelburg and subsequent conversation with 941 HdB led to further insights and some refinements in the manuscript and supplement. MH is grateful to his PhD 941 HdB led to further insights and some refinements in the manuscript and supplement. MH is grateful to his PhD
942 advisor the late Wim van Raaphorst and the early GLODAPv2 community for deepening his knowledge on the 942 advisor the late Wim van Raaphorst and the early GLODAPv2 community for deepening his knowledge on the carbonate system. EJ is grateful to Dorothee Bakker, Steven van Heuven, Adam Ulfsbo, Ylva Ericson, and Melissa 943 carbonate system. EJ is grateful to Dorothee Bakker, Steven van Heuven, Adam Ulfsbo, Ylva Ericson, and Melissa
944 Chierici for many interesting discussions on the intricacies of the carbonate system of seawater. The d 944 Chierici for many interesting discussions on the intricacies of the carbonate system of seawater. The development of this article has benefitted from a preceding Discussion preprint (de Baar et al., 2022) that has led 945 of this article has benefitted from a preceding Discussion preprint (de Baar et al., 2022) that has led to some comments by colleagues.

947
948

Conflict of interest

949
950 950 The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest. that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

954 **References**

- 955
956
- 956 Almgren, T., Dyrssen and Strandberg, M. (1977) Computerized high-precision titrations of some major
957 constituents of seawater on board the R.V. Dmitry Mendeleev, Deep-Sea Res., 24, 345-364.
- 957 constituents of seawater on board the R.V. Dmitry Mendeleev, Deep-Sea Res., 24, 345-364.
958 Alvarez-Salgado, X., Álvarez, M., Brea, S., Mèmery, L., Messias, M. (2014) Mineralization o 958 Álvarez-Salgado, X., Álvarez, M., Brea, S., Mèmery, L., Messias, M. (2014) Mineralization of biogenic 959 materials in the water masses of the South Atlantic Ocean. II:Stoichiometric ratios and mineralization rates.
960 Prog. Oceanogr. 123.
- 960 Prog. Oceanogr. 123.
961 Anderson, L. A., and S. 961 Anderson, L. A., and Sarmiento, J. L. (1994). Redfield ratios of remineralization determined by nutrient data 962 analysis. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles* 8., 65-80. 962 analysis. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles* 8,, 65-80.
- 963 Anderson, L. A. (1995). On the hydrogen and oxygen content of marine phytoplankton. *Deep-Sea Res. I* 42, 964 1675–1680.
965 Ayers, J. M., a
- 965 Ayers, J. M., and Lozier, M. S. (2012). Unraveling dynamical controls on the North Pacific carbon sink. *J.* 966 Geophys. Res. 117, C01017, doi:10.1029/2011JC007368. 966 *Geophys. Res.* 117, C01017, doi:10.1029/2011JC007368.
- 967 Bale, N. J., Airs, R. L., Martin, P., Lampitt, R. S., and Llewellyn, C. A. (2015). Chlorophyll-*a* transformations
968 associated with sinking diatoms during termination of a North Atlantic spring bloom. *Mar. Chem.* 1 968 associated with sinking diatoms during termination of a North Atlantic spring bloom. *Mar. Chem.* 172, 23-33. 969 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marchem.2015.03.005
970 Barron, J. L., D. Dyrssen, E. P. Jones, and M. We
- 970 Barron, J. L., D. Dyrssen, E. P. Jones, and M. Wedborg. 1983. A comparison of computer methods for sea water alkalinity titrations. Deep-Sea Res. 30:441-448. 971 alkalinity titrations. Deep-Sea Res. 30:441-448.
972 Bockmon, E. E., and Dickson, A. G. (2014). A sea
- 972 Bockmon, E. E., and Dickson, A. G. (2014). A seawater filtration method suitable for total dissolved inorganic
973 carbon and pH analyses. *Limnol. Oceanogr.: Methods* 12, 191-195. 973 carbon and pH analyses. *Limnol. Oceanogr.: Methods* 12, 191-195.
974 Bradshaw A.L., Brewer P.G., 1980. The titration of seawater with str
- 974 Bradshaw A.L., Brewer P .G., 1980. The titration of seawater with strong acid: an evaluation of the Geosecs
975 total carbon dioxide- alkalinity potentiometric procedure, in: Carbon dioxide effects. Research and assess
- 975 total carbon dioxide- alkalinity potentiometric procedure, in: Carbon dioxide effects. Research and assessment
976 program. Workshop on oceanic C02 standardization, edited by G. Ostlund and D. Dyrssen, La Jolla, Califo
- 976 program. Workshop on oceanic C02 standardization, edited by G. Ostlund and D. Dyrssen, La Jolla, California,
- 977 1980, 60-88.
978 Bradshaw, A 978 Bradshaw, A. L., Brewer, P. G., Shafer, D. K., and Williams, R. T. (1981). Measurements of total carbon dioxide
979 and alkalinity by potentiometric titration in the GEOSECS program. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 55, 99-1 979 and alkalinity by potentiometric titration in the GEOSECS program. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 55, 99-115.
980 Bradshaw, A.L. and Brewer, P.G., 1988a. High precision measurements of alkalinity and total carbon diox
- 980 Bradshaw, A.L. and Brewer, P.G., 1988a. High precision measurements of alkalinity and total carbon dioxide in seawater by potentiometric titration—1. Presence of unknown protolyte(s)? Mar. Chem., 23: 69-86. 981 seawater by potentiometric titration--1. Presence of unknown protolyte(s)? Mar. Chem., 23: 69-86.
982 Bradshaw, A.L. and Brewer, P.G., 1988b. High precision measurements of alkalinity and total carbor
- 982 Bradshaw, A.L. and Brewer, P.G., 1988b. High precision measurements of alkalinity and total carbon dioxide in seawater by potentiometric titration—2. Measurements on standard solutions. Mar. Chem., 24: 155-162. 983 seawater by potentiometric titration--2. Measurements on standard solutions. Mar. Chem., 24: 155-162.
984 Brewer, P. G., Wong, G. T. F., Bacon, M. P., and Spencer, D. W. (1975). An oceanic calcium problem? E
- 984 Brewer, P. G., Wong, G. T. F., Bacon, M. P., and Spencer, D. W. (1975). An oceanic calcium problem? *Earth* 985 and Planetary Science Letters 26, 81-87. https://doi.org/10.1016/0012-821x(75)90179-x 985 *and Planetary Science Letters* 26, 81-87. https://doi.org/10.1016/0012-821x(75)90179-x
986 Brewer, P. G., and Goldman J. C. (1976). Alkalinity changes generated by phytoplankton *s*
- 986 Brewer, P. G., and Goldman J. C. (1976). Alkalinity changes generated by phytoplankton growth. *Limnol.* 987 *Oceanogr.* 21, 108-117.
- 988 Brewer, P. G., Sarmiento, J. L., and Smethie, W. M. (1985). The Transient Tracers in the Ocean (TTO) program:
989 The North Atlantic Study, 1981; The Tropical Atlantic Study, 1983. J. Geophys. Res. Oceans 90, 6903-6905 989 The North Atlantic Study, 1981; The Tropical Atlantic Study, 1983. *J. Geophys. Res. Oceans* 90, 6903-6905.
- 990 Brewer, P. G., Bradshaw, A. L., and Williams, R. T. (1986). Measurements of Total Carbon Dioxide and 991 Alkalinity in the North Atlantic Ocean in 1981. In: Trabalka, J. R., Reichle, D. E. (eds) The Changing C 991 Alkalinity in the North Atlantic Ocean in 1981. In: Trabalka, J. R., Reichle, D. E. (eds) The Changing Carbon Cycle. Springer. New York. NY. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4757-1915-4 18 992 Cycle. Springer, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4757-1915-4_18
993 Bristow, L. A., Dalsgaard, T., Tiano, L., Mills, D. B., Bertagnolli, A. D., Wright, J
- 993 Bristow, L. A., Dalsgaard, T., Tiano, L., Mills, D. B., Bertagnolli, A. D., Wright, J. J., et al. (2016). Ammonium
994 and nitrite oxidation at nanomolar oxygen concentrations in oxygen minimum zone waters. PNAS 113, 1 994 and nitrite oxidation at nanomolar oxygen concentrations in oxygen minimum zone waters. PNAS 113, 10601-
995 10606. 995 10606.
996 Broecker
- 996 Broecker, W. S. (1974). Chemical Oceanography. Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, New York, pp. 40-41 of 214p.
997 Complete book free available at: https://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/~broecker/Chemical%20Oceanography.pd
- 997 Complete book free available at: https://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/~broecker/Chemical%20Oceanography.pdf
998 Broecker, W.S., and Peng, T.-H. (1982). Tracers in the Sea. Eldigio Press, Lamont-Doherty Geological 998 Broecker, W.S., and Peng, T.-H. (1982). Tracers in the Sea. Eldigio Press, Lamont-Doherty Geological 999 Observatory, Columbia University, Palisades, New York 10964, 705p. Complete book as PDF free available 1000 at: https://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/~broecker/Home files/TracersInTheSea searchable.pdf
- 1000 at: https://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/~broecker/Home_files/TracersInTheSea_searchable.pdf
1001 Broecker, W. S., and Peng, T.-H. (1998). Greenhouse Puzzles. Eldigio Press, second edition, 1001 Broecker, W. S., and Peng, T.-H. (1998). Greenhouse Puzzles. Eldigio Press, second edition, page K-52.
1002 Complete book (296p.) free available at: 1002 Complete book (296p.) free available at:
1003 https://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/~broeck
	-
- 1003 https://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/~broecker/Home_files/GreenhousePuzzles.pdf
1004 Butler, J. N. (1964a) Ionic equilibrium, a mathematical approach. Addison-Wesk 1004 Butler, J. N. (1964a) Ionic equilibrium, a mathematical approach. Addison-Wesley, xii + 547 pp.
1005 Butler, J. N. (1964b). Solubility and pH calculations. Second printing. April 1973. Addison-Wesl
- 1005 Butler, J. N. (1964b). Solubility and pH calculations. Second printing, April 1973. Addison-Wesley Publishing 1006 Company Inc. ISBN 0-201-00733-9; vii + 104 pages. 1006 Company Inc. ISBN 0-201-00733-9; vii + 104 pages.
1007 Butler, J. N. (1982) Carbon dioxide equilibria and their
- 1007 Butler, J. N. (1982) Carbon dioxide equilibria and their applications. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company.
1008 ISBN 0-201010100-9; vi + 258 pages. 1008 ISBN 0-201010100-9; vi + 258 pages.
1009 Byrne, R. H., and Yao, W. (2008). Proce
- 1009 Byrne, R. H., and Yao, W. (2008). Procedures for Measurement of Carbonate Ion Concentrations in Seawater by 1010 Direct Spectrophotometric Observations of Pb(II) Complexation. *Mar. Chem.* 112, 128–135.
- 1010 Direct Spectrophotometric Observations of Pb(II) Complexation. *Mar. Chem.* 112, 128−135. Campbell, J. A. (1983). The Geochemical Ocean Sections Study - GEOSECS. Chapter 44 in: J. P. Riley and R.
- 1012 Chester, Chemical Oceanography, Vol. 8, 89-155. Academic Press, London.
- 1013 Carter B. R., Toggweiler J. R., Key R. M., and Sarmiento J. L. (2014). Processes determining the marine 1014 alkalinity and calcium carbonate saturation state distributions. *Biogeosciences* 11, 7349-7362.
- 1014 alkalinity and calcium carbonate saturation state distributions. *Biogeosciences* 11, 7349-7362. 1015 https://doi.org/10.5194/bg-11-7349-2014.
1016 Chanson, M., and Millero, F. J. (2007). Effe
- 1016 Chanson, M., and Millero, F. J. (2007). Effect of filtration on the total alkalinity of open-ocean seawater. *Limnol.* 1017 *Oceanogr.: Methods* 5, 293-295.
- 1018 Chen, C.-T. A. (1978). Decomposition of calcium carbonate and organic carbon in the deep oceans. *Science* 201, 1019 735 - 736.
1020 Chen, C.-T.
- 1020 Chen, C.-T. A., Pytkowicz, R. M., and Olson, E. J. (1982). Evaluation of the calcium problem in the South 1021 Pacific. Geochemical Journal 16, 1-10. 1021 Pacific. *Geochemical Journal* 16, 1-10.
1022 Chen, B., Cai, W.-J., and Chen, L. (2015)
- 1022 Chen, B., Cai, W.-J., and Chen, L. (2015). The marine carbonate system of the Arctic Ocean: Assessment of 1023 internal consistency and sampling considerations, summer 2010. Mar. Chem. 176, 174-188. 1023 internal consistency and sampling considerations, summer 2010. *Mar. Chem.* 176, 174-188.
- 1024 Chester, R. (1990). Marine Geochemistry. Unwin Hyman, London.
1025 Codispoti. L.A., Friederich. G. E., Murray. J. W., and Sakomoto. C.
- 1025 Codispoti, L.A., Friederich, G. E., Murray, J. W., and Sakomoto, C. M. (1991). Chemical variability in the Black 1026 Sea: implications of continuous vertical profiles that penetrated the oxic/anoxic interface. Deep-S 1026 Sea: implications of continuous vertical profiles that penetrated the oxic/anoxic interface. *Deep-Sea Res.* 38, 1027 Supplementary Issue No. 2A, S691-S710.
- 1027 Supplementary Issue No. 2A, S691-S710.
1028 De Baar, H. J. W., Farrington, J., and S.G. V 1028 De Baar, H. J. W., Farrington, J., and S.G. Wakeham, S. G. (1983). Vertical flux of fatty acids in the North 1029 Atlantic Ocean. *J. Mar. Res.* 41, 19-41. 1029 Atlantic Ocean. *J. Mar. Res.* 41, 19-41.
- 1030 De Baar, H. J. W., Brussaard, C., Hegeman, J., Schijf, J., and Stoll, M.H.C. (1993). Sea-trials of three different 1031 methods for measuring non-volatile dissolved organic carbon in seawater during the JGOFS North At 1031 methods for measuring non-volatile dissolved organic carbon in seawater during the JGOFS North Atlantic pilot study. Mar. Chem. 41, 145-152. 1032 pilot study. *Mar. Chem.* 41, 145-152.
1033 De Baar, H. J. W., Van Leeuwe, M. A.,
- 1033 De Baar, H. J. W., Van Leeuwe, M. A., Scharek, R. A., Goeyens, L., Bakker, K., and Fritsche, P. (1997).
1034 Nutrient anomalies in Fragilariopsis kerguelensis blooms, iron deficiency and the nitrate/phosphate ratio 1034 Nutrient anomalies in Fragilariopsis kerguelensis blooms, iron deficiency and the nitrate/phosphate ratio (A.C. 1035 Redfield) of the Antarctic Ocean. *Deep-Sea Res. II* 44, 229-260. 1035 Redfield) of the Antarctic Ocean. *Deep-Sea Res. II* 44, 229-260.
1036 De Baar, H. J. W., and Gerringa, L. J. A. (2008). Effects of ocean
- 1036 De Baar, H. J. W., and Gerringa, L. J. A. (2008). Effects of ocean acidification on the physical-chemical speciation of nutrients and trace metals. 2nd symposium on The Ocean in a High-CO₂ World, 6-9 Octo 1037 speciation of nutrients and trace metals. 2nd symposium on The Ocean in a High-CO₂ World, 6-9 October 1038 2008, Oceanography Museum of Monaco. 1038 2008, Oceanography Museum of Monaco.
1039 De Baar, H. J. W., Van Heuven, S. M. A. C.
- 1039 De Baar, H. J. W., Van Heuven, S. M. A. C., Abouchami, W., Xue, Z., Galer, S. J. G., Rehkämper, M., et al. 1040 (2017a). Interactions of dissolved CO₂ with cadmium isotopes in the Southern Ocean. *Mar. Chem.* 195, 1 1040 (2017a). Interactions of dissolved CO² with cadmium isotopes in the Southern Ocean. *Mar. Chem.* 195, 105- 1041 121.
1042 De Ba
- 1042 De Baar, H. J. W., Van Heuven, S. M. A. C., and Middag, R. (2017b). Ocean biochemical cycling and trace
1043 elements. In: W.M. White (ed.), Encyclopedia of Geochemistry, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-39193-1043 elements. In: W.M. White (ed.), Encyclopedia of Geochemistry, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-39193- 1044 9_356-1.
1045 De Baar. H
- 1045 De Baar, H. J. W., Hoppema, M., and Jones, E. M.: On the true and the perceived minor interactions of dissolved phosphate and dissolved sulphate and some other constituents with the Alkalinity of oceanic seawater, 1046 phosphate and dissolved sulphate and some other constituents with the Alkalinity of oceanic seawater, 1047 EGUsphere [preprint], https://doi.org/10.5194/egusphere-2022-676, 2022. 1047 EGUsphere [preprint], https://doi.org/10.5194/egusphere-2022-676, 2022.
1048 Deuser, W. G. (1970). Carbon-13 in Black Sea waters and implications for t
- 1048 Deuser, W. G. (1970). Carbon-13 in Black Sea waters and implications for the origin of hydrogen sulfide.
1049 Science 168, 1575. 1049 *Science* 168, 1575.
- 1050 Dickson, A .G. (1981). An exact definition of total alkalinity and a procedure for the estimation of alkalinity and 1051 total inorganic carbon from titration data. *Deep-Sea Res.* 28A, 609–623. 1051 total inorganic carbon from titration data. *Deep-Sea Res.* 28A, 609–623.
1052 Dickson, A. G. (1992). The development of the alkalinity concept in maring
- 1052 Dickson, A. G. (1992). The development of the alkalinity concept in marine chemistry. *Mar. Chem.* 40, 49-63.
- 1053 Dickson, A. G., and Millero, F. J. (1987). A comparison of the equilibrium constants for the dissociation of carbonic acid in seawater media. *Deep-Sea Res. A* 34, 1733-1743. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0198-1054 carbonic acid in seawater media. *Deep-Sea Res. A* 34, 1733-1743. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0198- 1055 0149(87)90021-5.
1056 Dieckmann, G. S., 1
- 1056 Dieckmann, G. S., Nehrke, G., Papadimitriou, S., Göttlicher, J., Steininger, R., Kennedy, H., et al. (2008).
1057 Calcium carbonate as ikaite crystals in Antarctic sea ice. Geophys. Res. Letters 35, L08501. 1057 Calcium carbonate as ikaite crystals in Antarctic sea ice. *Geophys. Res. Letters* 35, L08501.
- 1058 doi:10.1029/2008GL033540.
1059 DOE (1994). Handbook of met 1059 DOE (1994). Handbook of methods for the analysis of the various parameters of the carbon dioxide system in 1060 sea water; version 2. A. G. Dickson and C. Goyet, Eds. ORNL/CDIAC-74. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/ocear 1060 sea water; version 2. A. G. Dickson and C. Goyet, Eds. ORNL/CDIAC-74. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov>oceans>
1061 DOE 94, 1994. 1061 DOE_94, 1994.
1062 Dyrssen, D. (1965
- 1062 Dyrssen, D. (1965). A Gran Titration of Sea Water on Board Sagitta. *Acta Chem. Scand.* 19(5), 1265.
- 1063 Dyrssen, D., and Sillén, L. G. (1967). Alkalinity and total carbonate in seawater. A plea for *p-T* independent 1064 data. *Tellus* 19, 113-121.
- 1065 Edmond, J. M. (1970). High precision determination of titration alkalinity and total carbon dioxide content of 1066 seawater by potentiometric titration. *Deep-Sea Res.* 17, 737-750. 1066 seawater by potentiometric titration. *Deep-Sea Res.* 17, 737-750.
1067 Fanning, K. A. (1992). Nutrient provinces in the sea: concentration
- 1067 Fanning, K. A. (1992). Nutrient provinces in the sea: concentration ratios, reaction ratios and ideal covariation.
1068 J. Geophys. Research. 97, 5693-5712. 1068 *J. Geophys. Research.* 97, 5693-5712.
- 1069 Feely, R. A., Sabine, C. L., Lee, K., Berelson, W., Kleypas, J., Fabry, V. J., and Millero, F. J. (2004). Impact of 1070 Anthropogenic CO₂ on the CaCO₃ system in the oceans. *Science* 305, doi: 10.1126/science.109 1070 Anthropogenic CO₂ on the CaCO₃ system in the oceans. *Science* 305, doi: 10.1126/science.1097329.
1071 Fernández-Castro, B., Mouriño-Carballido, B., and Álvarez-Salgado, X. A. (2019). Non-redfieldian me
- 1071 Fernández-Castro, B., Mouriño-Carballido, B., and Álvarez-Salgado, X. A. (2019). Non-redfieldian mesopelagic
- 1072 nutrient remineralization in the eastern North Atlantic subtropical gyre. *Prog. Oceanogr.* 171, 136-153.
- 1073 Finkel, Z., Quigg, A., Raven, J., Reinfelder, J., Schofield, O., and Falkowski, P. (2006). Irradiance and the elemental stoichiometry of marine phytoplankton. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 51, 2690-2701. 1074 elemental stoichiometry of marine phytoplankton. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 51, 2690-2701.
- 1075 Fong, M. B., and Dickson, A. G. (2019). Insights from GO-SHIP hydrography data into the thermodynamic consistency of CO₂ system measurements in seawater. *Mar. Chem.* 211, 52-63. 1076 consistency of CO₂ system measurements in seawater. *Mar. Chem.* 211, 52-63.
1077 Fraga, F., Ríos, A. F., Pérez, F. F., and Figueiras, F. G. (1998). Theoretical limits
- 1077 Fraga, F., Ríos, A. F., Pérez, F. F., and Figueiras, F. G. (1998). Theoretical limits of oxygen: carbon and 1078 oxygen: nitrogen ratios during photosynthesis and mineralisation of organic matter in the sea. Scientia 1078 oxygen:nitrogen ratios during photosynthesis and mineralisation of organic matter in the sea. *Scientia Marina* 1079 62, 161–168.
1080 Fraga, F., and A
- 1080 Fraga, F., and Álvarez-Salgado, X. A. (2005). On the variation of alkalinity during phytoplankton photosynthesis. *Ciencias Marinas* 31, 627–639. 1081 photosynthesis. *Ciencias Marinas* 31, 627–639.
- 1082 Friederich, G. E., Codispoti, L. A., and Sakamoto, C. M. (1990). Bottle and pumpcast data from the 1988 Black 1083 Sea expedition, Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute Technical Report No. 90-3. 1083 Sea expedition, Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute Technical Report No. 90-3.
1084 GEOSECS (1981-1987). Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Ocean Expeditions, Hydrographic D
- 1084 GEOSECS (1981-1987). Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Ocean Expeditions, Hydrographic Data, Sections and 1085 Profiles, and Shorebased Data and Graphics: Volumes 1-7: National Science Foundation. Washington D.C 1085 Profiles, and Shorebased Data and Graphics; Volumes 1-7; National Science Foundation, Washington D.C., 1086 U.S. Government Printing Office. Washington D.C. 20402. 1086 U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C. 20402.
1087 Gieskes, J. M. (1974). The alkalinity-total carbon dioxide syst
- 1087 Gieskes, J. M. (1974). The alkalinity-total carbon dioxide system in seawater. In: E. D. Goldberg (Ed.), The Sea, 1088 5. Marine Chemistry. Wiley-Interscience, NY, 123-151. 1088 5, Marine Chemistry. Wiley-Interscience, NY, 123-151.
1089 Gleitz, M., v.d. Loeff, M. R., Thomas, D. N., Dieckmann.
- 1089 Gleitz, M., v.d. Loeff, M. R., Thomas, D. N., Dieckmann, G. S., Millero, F. J. (1995) Comparison of summer
1090 and winter inorganic carbon, oxygen and nutrient concentrations in Antarctic sea ice brine. Mar Chem 51, 1090 and winter inorganic carbon, oxygen and nutrient concentrations in Antarctic sea ice brine. Mar Chem 51, 81-
1091 91. https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4203095)00053-T. 1091 91. https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4203(95)00053-T.
1092 Goldman, J. C., and Brewer, P. G. (1980). Effect of n
- 1092 Goldman, J. C., and Brewer, P. G. (1980). Effect of nitrogen source and growth rate on phytoplankton-mediated changes in alkalinity. *Limnol. Oceanogr*. 25. doi: 10.4319/lo.1980.25.2.0352. 1093 changes in alkalinity. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 25, doi: 10.4319/lo.1980.25.2.0352.
- 1094 Guallart, E. F., Fajar, N. M., García-Ibánez, M. I., Mónica Castano-Carrera, M., Santiago-Doménech, R., El
1095 Rahman Hassoun, A., et al. (2022). Spectrophotometric measurement of carbonate ion in seawater over a 1095 Rahman Hassoun, A., et al. (2022). Spectrophotometric measurement of carbonate ion in seawater over a 1096 decade: Dealing with inconsistencies. *Environmental Science & Technology* 56, 7381-7395, 1096 decade: Dealing with inconsistencies. *Environmental Science & Technology* 56, 7381-7395,
- 1097 https://pubs.acs.org/doi/full/10.1021/acs.est.1c06083
1098 Hansson, I. (1972) An analytical approach to the carbo
- 1098 Hansson, I. (1972) An analytical approach to the carbonate system in seawater. Ph. D. Thesis, Univ. Göteborg. 1099 Hartman, S. E., Dumousseaud, C. and Roberts, A. (2011) Operating manual for the Marianda (Versatile 1099 Hartman, S. E., Dumousseaud, C. and Roberts, A. (2011) Operating manual for the Marianda (Versatile 1100 INstrument for the Determination of Titration Alkalinity) VINDTA 3C for the laboratory based determination 1100 INstrument for the Determination of Titration Alkalinity) VINDTA 3C for the laboratory based determination
1101 of Total Alkalinity and Total Dissolved Inorganic Carbon in seawater. National Oceanography Centre, Inter 1101 of Total Alkalinity and Total Dissolved Inorganic Carbon in seawater. National Oceanography Centre, Internal
1102 Document No. 01: 66p. Open access available at: https://eprints.soton.ac.uk/175961/1/NOC ID 01.pdf 1102 Document No. 01; 66p. Open access available at: https://eprints.soton.ac.uk/175961/1/NOC_ID_01.pdf
1103 Hedges, J.I., Baldock, J.A., Gelinas, Y., Lee, C., Peterson, M.L. and Wakeham, S.G., 2002. The biochemi
- 1103 Hedges, J.I., Baldock, J.A., Gelinas, Y., Lee, C., Peterson, M.L. and Wakeham, S.G., 2002. The biochemical and elemental compositions of marine plankton: A NMR perspective. Marine Chemistry, 78: 47-63. 1104 elemental compositions of marine plankton: A NMR perspective. Marine Chemistry, 78: 47-63.
1105 Hernández-Avón. J. M., Zirino, A., Dickson, A. G., Camiro-Vargas, T., and Valenzuela-Espinoza
- 1105 Hernández-Ayón, J. M., Zirino, A., Dickson, A. G., Camiro-Vargas, T., and Valenzuela-Espinoza, E. (2007). 1106 Estimating the contribution of organic bases from microalgae to the titration alkalinity in coastal seawaters.
1107 *Limnol. Oceanogr. Methods* 5, 225–232. 1107 *Limnol. Oceanogr. Methods* 5, 225–232.
- 1108 Hiscock, W. T., and Millero, F. J. (2006). Alkalinity of the anoxic waters in the Western Black Sea. *Deep-Sea* 1109 *Res. II* 53, 1787-1801.
- 1110 Hoppema, J. M. J. (1991) The carbon dioxide system and dissolved oxygen in the coastal waters of the 1111 Netherlands. PhD Thesis. University of Groningen. 120p. 1111 Netherlands. PhD Thesis, University of Groningen, 120p.
1112 (https://pure.rug.nl/ws/portalfiles/portal/14667111/hopper
- 1112 (https://pure.rug.nl/ws/portalfiles/portal/14667111/hoppema.PDF)
1113 Hupe, A., and Karstensen, J. (2000). Redfield stoichiometry in Arab
- 1113 Hupe, A., and Karstensen, J. (2000). Redfield stoichiometry in Arabian Sea subsurface waters. *Global* 1114 *Biogeochem. Cycles* 14, 357–372. https://doi.org/10.1029/1999gb900077
- 1115 IPCC (2021). Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth
1116 Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Masson-Delmotte, V., Zhai, P., Pirani 1116 Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Masson-Delmotte, V., Zhai, P., Pirani, 1117 A., Connors, S.L., Péan, C., Berger, S., Caud, N., Chen, Y., Goldfarb, L., Gomis, M.I., Huang, M., Leitze 1117 A., Connors, S.L., Péan, C., Berger, S., Caud, N., Chen, Y., Goldfarb, L., Gomis, M.I., Huang, M., Leitzell, K., 118
1118 Lonnov, E., Matthews, J.B.R., Maycock, T.K., Waterfield, T., Yelekci, O., Yu, R., and Zhou, B. 1118 Lonnoy, E., Matthews, J.B.R., Maycock, T.K., Waterfield, T., Yelekçi, O., Yu, R., and Zhou, B. (eds.)].
1119 Cambridge University Press.
- 1119 Cambridge University Press.
1120 Jakobsen, H. H., and Markager 1120 Jakobsen, H. H., and Markager, S. (2016). Carbon-to-chlorophyll ratio for phytoplankton in temperate coastal 1121 waters: Seasonal patterns and relationship to nutrients. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 61, 2016, 1853–1868. 1121 waters: Seasonal patterns and relationship to nutrients. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 61, 2016, 1853–1868.
- 1122 doi:10.1002/lno.10338
1123 Johansson, O. (1981) Pro 1123 Johansson, O. (1981) Protolytic equilibria in seawater, Ph. D. Thesis, Univ. Göteborg.
1124 Johansson, O. and Wedborg, M., 1982. On the evaluation of potentiometric titrations o
- 1124 Johansson, O. and Wedborg, M., 1982. On the evaluation of potentiometric titrations of seawater with 1125 hydrochloric acid. *Oceanol. Acta*, 5: 209-218. 1125 hydrochloric acid. *Oceanol. Acta*, 5: 209-218.
- 1126 Johnson, K.M., King, A. E. and Sieburth, J. McN. (1985) Coulometric TCO₂ analyses for marine studies; an 1127 introduction. *Mar. Chem.*, 16(1), 61-82. 1127 introduction. *Mar. Chem.*, 16(1), 61-82.
1128 Johnson, K. M., Williams, P. J. LeB., Brai
- 1128 Johnson, K. M., Williams, P. J. LeB., Brandstrom, L., and Sieburth, J. McN. (1987). Coulometric total carbon 1129 dioxide analysis for marine studies: automation and calibration. *Mar. Chem.* 21, 117-133. 1129 dioxide analysis for marine studies: automation and calibration. *Mar. Chem.* 21, 117-133.
- Jones, E. M., Hoppema, M., Bakker, K., and De Baar, H. J. W. (2021). Calcium carbonate saturation states along 1131 the West Antarctic Peninsula. *Antarctic Sci.* 33, 575-595.
- 1132 Kanamori, S., and Ikegami, H. (1982). Calcium-alkalinity relationship in the North Pacific. *J. Oceanogr.* 38, 57-
1133 62. https://doi. org/10.1007/bf02110291 1133 62. https://doi. org/10.1007/bf02110291
1134 Kester, D. R., and Pytkowicz, R. M. (196)
- 1134 Kester, D. R., and Pytkowicz, R. M. (1967). Determination of the apparent dissociation constants of phosphoric acid in sea water. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 12, 243–252. 1135 acid in sea water. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 12, 243–252.
- 1136 Kim, H. C., and Lee, K. (2009). Significant contribution of dissolved organic matter to seawater alkalinity.
1137 Geophys. Res. Letters 36, L20603, doi:10.1029/2009GL040271. 1137 *Geophys. Res. Letters* 36, L20603, doi:10.1029/2009GL040271.
- 1138 Ko, Y. H., Lee, K., Eom, K. H., and Han, I. S. (2016). Organic alkalinity produced by phytoplankton and its effect on the computation of ocean carbon parameters. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 61, 1462–1471. 1139 effect on the computation of ocean carbon parameters. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 61, 1462–1471.
1140 Kondratiev, S. I., Medvedev, E. V., and Konovalov, S. K. (2017). Total alkalinity and pH in
- 1140 Kondratiev, S. I., Medvedev, E. V., and Konovalov, S. K. (2017). Total alkalinity and pH in the Black Sea 1141 waters in 2010-2011. *Physical Oceanography* 48, 413-432, 2017. 1141 waters in 2010-2011. *Physical Oceanography* 48, 413-432, 2017.
- 1142 Lauvset, S. K., Carter, B. R., Pérez, F. F., Jiang, L.-Q., Feely, R. A., Velo, A., and Olsen, A. (2020). Processes 1143 driving global interior ocean pH distribution. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles* 34, e2019GB006229. 1143 driving global interior ocean pH distribution. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles* 34, e2019GB006229. 1144 https://doi.org/10.1029/2019GB006229
1145 Lauvset, S. K., Lange, N., Tanhua, T., Bit
- 1145 Lauvset, S. K., Lange, N., Tanhua, T., Bittig, H. C., Olsen, A., Kozyr, A., et al. (2021). An updated version of 1146 the global interior ocean biogeochemical data product, GLODAPv2.2021. *Earth Syst. Sci. Data* 13, 5 1146 the global interior ocean biogeochemical data product, GLODAPv2.2021. *Earth Syst. Sci. Data* 13, 5565-5589.
1147 https://doi.org/10.5194/essd-13-5565-2021. 1147 https://doi.org/10.5194/essd-13-5565-2021.
1148 Laws. E. A. (1991). Photosynthetic quotients.
- 1148 Laws, E. A. (1991). Photosynthetic quotients, new production and net community production in the open ocean.
1149 Deep-Sea Res. 38, 143–167. 1149 *Deep-Sea Res.* 38, 143–167.
- 1150 Lebrato, M., Garbe-Schönberg, D. Müller, M.N., Blanco-Ameijeiras, S., Feely, R.A., Lorenzoni, L., et al.
1151 (2020). Global variability in seawater Mg:Ca and Sr:Ca ratios in the modern ocean. *PNAS* 117, 22281–2 1151 (2020). Global variability in seawater Mg:Ca and Sr:Ca ratios in the modern ocean. *PNAS* 117, 22281–22292.
- 1152 Lerman, A., and MacKenzie, F. T. (2016). Carbonate Minerals and the CO₂-Carbonic Acid System. In: W.M. 1153 White (ed.), Encyclopedia of Geochemistry. Springer International Publishing AG 2016. DOI 10.1007/978-2 1153 White (ed.), Encyclopedia of Geochemistry. Springer International Publishing AG 2016, DOI 10.1007/978-3-
1154 319-39193-9 84-1 1154 319-39193-9_84-1
1155 Lewis G. N., and Rai
- 1155 Lewis G. N., and Randall, M. (1923) Thermodynamics and the Free Energy of Chemical Substances. McGraw-
1156 Hill Book Company, Inc., New York and London, 653p. 1156 Hill Book Company, Inc., New York and London, 653p.
1157 Lewis, E., and Wallace, D. W. R. (1998). Program develor
- 1157 Lewis, E., and Wallace, D. W. R. (1998). Program developed for CO₂ System Calculations, ORNL/CDIAC-105,
1158 http://cdiac.ornl.gov/oceans/co2rprt.html, Carbon Dioxide Inf. Anal. Cent., Oak Ridge Natl. Lab., U.S. Dep 1158 http://cdiac.ornl.gov/oceans/co2rprt.html, Carbon Dioxide Inf. Anal. Cent., Oak Ridge Natl. Lab., U.S. Dep. of 1159 Energy, Oak Ridge, Tenn. 1159 Energy, Oak Ridge, Tenn.
1160 Li, Y. H., Takahashi, T., and
- 1160 Li, Y. H., Takahashi, T., and Broecker, W. S. (1969). Degree of saturation of CaCO₃ in the oceans. *J. Geophys.*
1161 Res. 74, 5507–5525. https://doi.org/10.1029/jc074i023p05507. 1161 *Res.* 74, 5507–5525. https://doi.org/10.1029/jc074i023p05507.
- 1162 Luther, G.W. (1991). Sulfur and iodine speciation in the water column of the Black Sea. In: E. Izdar and J.W. 1163 Murray (eds.), Black Sea Oceanography, 187-204. NATO-ASI Series C, Vol. 351. Kluwer Academic 1163 Murray (eds.), Black Sea Oceanography, 187-204. NATO-ASI Series C, Vol. 351. Kluwer Academic 1164 Publishers. Dordrecht. 1991. 1164 Publishers, Dordrecht, 1991.
1165 Lueker, T. J., Dickson, A. G., a
- 1165 Lueker, T. J., Dickson, A. G., and Keeling, C. D. (2000). Ocean pCO₂ calculated from dissolved inorganic carbon. alkalinity, and equations for K_1 and K_2 ; validation based on laboratory measurements of CO₂ i 1166 carbon, alkalinity, and equations for K_1 and K_2 : validation based on laboratory measurements of CO_2 in gas and sequater at equilibrium. *Mar. Chem.* 70, 105–119. 1167 seawater at equilibrium. *Mar. Chem.* 70, 105–119.
1168 Matrai, P.A., and Keller, M.D. (1994). Total organic
- 1168 Matrai, P.A., and Keller, M.D. (1994). Total organic sulfur and dimethylsulfoniopropionate in marine
1169 hytoplankton: intracellular variations. *Mar. Biol.* 119, 61–68. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00350107 1169 phytoplankton: intracellular variations. *Mar. Biol.* 119, 61–68. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00350107
- 1170 Matsumoto, T., Satake, M., and Hirata, Y. (1964). On the macro constituent elements in marine vertebrates. *The* **1171** Journal of the Oceanographical Society of Japan 20, 110-116. 1171 *Journal of the Oceanographical Society of Japan* 20, 110-116.
- 1172 Mehrbach, C., Culberson, C. H., Hawley, J. E., and Pytkowicz, R. M. (1973). Measurement of the apparent 1173 dissociation constants of carbonic acid in seawater at atmospheric pressure. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 18, 897–90 1173 dissociation constants of carbonic acid in seawater at atmospheric pressure. *Limnol.Oceanogr.* 18, 897–907.
- 1174 Middag, R., De Baar, H. J. W., and Bruland, K. W. (2019). The relationships between dissolved zinc and major
1175 nutrients phosphate and silicate along the GEOTRACES GA02 transect in the West Atlantic Ocean. *Global* 1175 nutrients phosphate and silicate along the GEOTRACES GA02 transect in the West Atlantic Ocean. *Global*
- 1176 *Biogeochem. Cycles* 33, 63-84. 1177 Middelburg, J. J. (2019) Marine Carbon Biogeochemistry. A primer for Earth System Scientists. Springer Briefs
1178 in Earth Sciences; ISBN 978-3-030-10821-2; x + 118 pages. doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-10822-9. 1178 in Earth Sciences; ISBN 978-3-030-10821-2; x + 118 pages. doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-10822-9.
1179 Middelburg, J. J., Soetaert, K., and Hagens, M. (2020). Ocean alkalinity, buffering and biogeochemi
- 1179 Middelburg, J. J., Soetaert, K., and Hagens, M. (2020). Ocean alkalinity, buffering and biogeochemical 1180 processes, Rev. Geophys. 58, e2019RG000681, https://doi.org/10.1029/2019RG000681.
- 1180 processes, *Rev. Geophys.* 58, e2019RG000681, https://doi.org/10.1029/2019RG000681.
- 1181 Millero, F. J., Zhang, J.-Z., Lee, K., and Campbell, D. M. (1993a). Titration alkalinity of seawater. *Mar. Chem.* 1182 44, 153-165.
1183 Millero, F. J., 1
- 1183 Millero, F. J., Byrne, R.H., Wanninkhof, R., Feely, R., Clayton, T., Murphy, P., and Lamb, M. F. (1993b). The internal consistency of CO₂ measurements in the equatorial Pacific. *Mar. Chem.* 44, 269-280. 1184 internal consistency of CO₂ measurements in the equatorial Pacific. *Mar. Chem.* 44, 269-280.
1185 Millero, F. J. (1995). Thermodynamics of the carbon dioxide system in the oceans. *Geochim. Co*
- 1185 Millero, F. J. (1995). Thermodynamics of the carbon dioxide system in the oceans. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 1186 59, 661–677.
1187 Millero, F. J., C
- 1187 Millero, F. J., Graham, T. B., Huang, F., Bustos-Serrano, H., and Pierrot, D. (2006). Dissociation constants of
- 1188 carbonic acid in seawater as a function of salinity and temperature. *Mar. Chem.* 100, 80–94, 2006.
1189 Mintrop, L., Perez, F. F., Gonzalez-Davila, M., Santano-Casiano, J. M. and Kortzinger, A. (2000) A
- 1189 Mintrop, L., Perez, F. F., Gonzalez-Davila, M., Santano-Casiano, J. M. and Kortzinger, A. (2000) Alkalinity
- 1190 determination by potentiometry: intercalibration using three different methods. Ciencias Marinas, 26(1), 23-37.
- 1191 Mita, K. (1961). Chemical studies on the green seaweed III. On the inorganic components of Entero Morpha
1192 Compressa, Ulva Pertussa and their mucilages. Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries 27 1192 Compressa, Ulva Pertussa and their mucilages. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries* 27, 239- 1193 242.
1194 Never
- 1194 Neven, I. A., Stefels, J., Van Heuven, S. M. A. C., De Baar, H. J. W., and Elzenga, J. T. M. (2011). [High](javascript:void(0)) plasticity in inorganic carbon uptake by Southern Ocean phytoplankton in response to ambient CO₂. De 1195 [plasticity in inorganic carbon uptake by Southern Ocean phytoplankton in response to ambient CO](javascript:void(0))2. *Deep-Sea* 1196 *Res. II* 58, 2636-2646.
1197 Orr, J. C., Fabry, V. J., *P*
- 1197 Orr, J. C., Fabry, V. J., Aumont, O., Bopp, L., Doney, S. C., Feely, R. A., et al. (2005). Anthropogenic ocean 1198 acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying organisms. Nature 437, 1198 acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying organisms. *Nature* 437,
- 1199 10.1038/nature04095.
1200 Orr J. C., Epitalon J.-M 1200 Orr J. C., Epitalon J.–M., Dickson, A. G, Gattuso, J.–P. (2018) Routine uncertainty propagation for the marine carbon dioxide system. Mar Chem 207, 84-107. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marchem.2018.10.006. 1201 carbon dioxide system. Mar Chem 207, 84-107. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marchem.2018.10.006.
1202 Owens, T. G., and Falkowski, P. G. (1982). Enzymatic degradation of chlorophyll a by marine ph
- 1202 Owens, T. G., and Falkowski, P. G. (1982). Enzymatic degradation of chlorophyll *a* by marine phytoplankton *in* 1203 *vitro*. *[Phytochemistry](https://www.sciencedirect.com/journal/phytochemistry)* 21, 979-984. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(00)82401-2
- 1204 Patsavas, M. C., Byrne R. H., Wanninkhof, R., Feely, R. A., and Cai, W.-J. (2015). Internal consistency of narine carbonate system measurements and assessments of aragonite saturation state: Insights from two I 1205 marine carbonate system measurements and assessments of aragonite saturation state: Insights from two U.S. 1206 coastal cruises. *Mar. Chem.* 176, 9-20, 2015. 1206 coastal cruises. *Mar. Chem.* 176, 9-20, 2015.
- 1207 Peng, T.-H., Takahashi, T., Broecker, W. S., and Olafsson, J. (1987). Seasonal variability of carbon dioxide,
1208 nutrients and oxygen in the northern North Atlantic surface water: observations and a model. Tellus 39 1208 nutrients and oxygen in the northern North Atlantic surface water: observations and a model. *Tellus* 39B: 439- 1209 458.
1210 Perez.
- 1210 Perez, F.F. and Fraga, F., 1987. A precise and rapid analytical procedure for alkalinity determination. Mar. 1211 Chem., 21: 169-182. 1211 Chem., 21: 169-182.
1212 PICES (2007). Guide t
- 1212 PICES (2007). Guide to Best Practices for Ocean CO₂ Measurements. Dickson, A. G., Sabine, C. L. and 1213 Christian, J. R. (Eds.) PICES Special Publication 3, IOCCP Report 8; 191 pp. 1213 Christian, J. R. (Eds.) PICES Special Publication 3, IOCCP Report 8; 191 pp. 1214 https://cdiac.ess-dive.lbl.gov \rangle ftp \rangle Guide all in one 1214 https://cdiac.ess-dive.lbl.gov > ftp > Guide_all_in_one 1215 Pierrot, D., Lewis, E., and Wallace, D. W. R. (2006) M.
- 1215 Pierrot, D., Lewis, E., and Wallace, D. W. R. (2006) MS Excel Program Developed for CO₂ System
1216 Calculations. Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. 1216 Calculations. Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge, Tennessee, U.S.A. 1217 of Energy, Oak Ridge, Tennessee, U.S.A.
1218 Plummer LN, Sundquist ET (1982) Total in
- 1218 Plummer LN, Sundquist ET (1982) Total individual ion activity coefficients of calcium and carbonate in 1219 seawater at 25°C and 35‰ salinity, and implications to the agreement between apparent and thermodyn 1219 seawater at 25°C and 35‰ salinity, and implications to the agreement between apparent and thermodynamic constants of calcite and aragonite. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 46, 247-258. https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-1220 constants of calcite and aragonite. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 46, 247-258. https://doi.org/10.1016/0016- 1221 7037(82)90252-6.
1222 Prieto, F. J. M. and l
- 1222 Prieto, F. J. M. and Millero, F. J. (2002) The values of $pK_1 + pK_2$ for the dissociation of carbonic acid in seawater. Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta. 66(14), 2529-2540. 1223 seawater. Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta, 66(14), 2529-2540.
1224 Raimondi, L., Matthews, J. B. R., Atamanchuk, D., Azetsu-Scott, K.
- 1224 Raimondi, L., Matthews, J. B. R., Atamanchuk, D., Azetsu-Scott, K., and Wallace, D. W. R. (2019). The internal 1225 consistency of the marine carbon dioxide system for high latitude shipboard and *in situ* monitoring. 1225 consistency of the marine carbon dioxide system for high latitude shipboard and *in situ* monitoring. *Mar.* 1226 *Chem.* 213, 49–70, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marchem.2019.03.001. 1226 *Chem.* 213, 49–70, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marchem.2019.03.001.
1227 Redfield, A. C., Ketchum, B. H., and Richards, F.A. (1963). The influ
- 1227 Redfield, A. C., Ketchum, B. H., and Richards, F.A. (1963). The influence of organisms on the composition of 1228 sea water. 26–77. In: M. N. Hill (Ed.), The Sea, 2. Interscience: New York, 26-77. 1228 sea water. 26–77. In: M. N. Hill (Ed.), The Sea, 2. Interscience: New York, 26-77.
1229 Rijkenberg, M. J. A., Middag, R., Laan, P., Gerringa, L. J. A., van Aken, H. M., Sch
- 1229 Rijkenberg, M. J. A., Middag, R., Laan, P., Gerringa, L. J. A., van Aken, H. M., Schoemann, V., et al. (2014).
1230 The distribution of dissolved iron in the West Atlantic Ocean. *PLoS ONE* 9(6), e101323. 1230 The distribution of dissolved iron in the West Atlantic Ocean. *PLoS ONE* 9(6), e101323.
1231 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0101323 1231 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0101323
1232 Ríos, A. F., Fraga, F., Pérez, F. F., ar
- 1232 Ríos, A. F., Fraga, F., Pérez, F. F., and Figueiras, F. G. (1998). Chemical composition of phytoplankton and particulated organic matter in Ria de Vigo, NW Spain. *Scientia Marina* 62, 257–271. 1233 particulated organic matter in Ria de Vigo, NW Spain. *Scientia Marina* 62, 257–271.
1234 Rommets, J. W. (1988) The carbon dioxide system; its behaviour in decomposition pro
- 1234 Rommets, J. W. (1988) The carbon dioxide system; its behaviour in decomposition processes in east Indonesian basins. Neth. J. Sea Res., 22, 383-393. 1235 basins. Neth. J. Sea Res., 22, 383-393.
1236 Salt, L. A., Thomas, H., Bozec, Y., Borg
- 1236 Salt, L. A., Thomas, H., Bozec, Y., Borges, A. V., and De Baar, H. J. W. (2016). The internal consistency of the 1237 North Sea carbonate system. *J. Mar. Syst.* 157, 52-64. 1237 North Sea carbonate system. *J. Mar. Syst.* 157, 52-64.
1238 Sarmiento, J. L., and Gruber, N. (2006). Chapter 8.2. in:
- 1238 Sarmiento, J. L., and Gruber, N. (2006). Chapter 8.2. in: Ocean Biogeochemical Dynamics. Princeton University 1239 Press, Princeton, New Jersey, U.S.A., 322-327. 1239 Press, Princeton, New Jersey, U.S.A., 322-327.
1240 Schijf, J., De Baar, H. J. W., Wijbrans, J. R., and
- 1240 Schijf, J., De Baar, H. J. W., Wijbrans, J. R., and Landing, W. M. (1991). Dissolved rare earth elements in the 1241 Black Sea. *Deep-Sea Res.* 38, Supplementary Issue No. 2A, S805-S823. 1241 Black Sea. *Deep-Sea Res.* 38, Supplementary Issue No. 2A, S805-S823.
1242 Schneider, A., Wallace, D. W. R., and Körtzinger, A. (2007). Alkalinity of
- 1242 Schneider, A., Wallace, D. W. R., and Körtzinger, A. (2007). Alkalinity of the Mediterranean Sea. *Geophys. Res.* 1243 *Letters* 34, L15608, doi:10.1029/2006GL028842
- 1244 Secher, W. D and McAvoy, D. C. (2007). Mineql+ Chemical equilibrium modelling system version, 4.6.1, published by Environmental Research software. Hallowell Maine. 1245 published by Environmental Research software. Hallowell Maine.
1246 Sharp, J.D. (1993). The dissolved organic carbon controversy: an up
- 1246 Sharp, J.D. (1993). The dissolved organic carbon controversy: an update. *Oceanography* 6, 45-50.
- 1247 Sharp, J. D., and Byrne, R. H. (2021). Technical note: Excess alkalinity in carbonate system reference materials.
1248 Mar. Chem. 233, 103965. 1248 *Mar. Chem.* 233, 103965.
- 1249 Sillen L. G. (1959) Graphic representation of equilibrium data. In: Treatise on analytical chemistry (I. M. 1250 Kolthoff and P. J. Elving, eds.), Interscience, New York, Part I, Sec. B., Ch. 8, 277-317.
	- 1250 Kolthoff and P. J. Elving, eds.), Interscience, New York, Part I, Sec. B., Ch. 8, 277-317.
- 1251 Simó, R., Pedrós-Alió, C., Malin, G., and Grimalt, J. O. (2000). Biological turnover of DMS, DMSP and DMSO
1252 in contrasting open-ocean waters. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 203: 1–11. 1252 in contrasting open-ocean waters. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 203: 1–11.
1253 Skirrow, G. (1975). The Dissolved Gases - Carbon Dioxide. Chapter
- 1253 Skirrow, G. (1975). The Dissolved Gases Carbon Dioxide. Chapter 9 in: Riley J. P. and Skirrow G. (eds.)
1254 Chemical Oceanography, Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, vol. 2, 2nd edn. pp. 166-10
- 1254 Chemical Oceanography, Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, vol. 2, 2nd edn. pp. 166-167.
1255 Skoog, D. A., West, D. M., Holler, F. J. and Crouch, S. R. (2014) Fundamentals of Analytical Chemistry, Nint
- 1255 Skoog, D. A., West, D. M., Holler, F. J. and Crouch, S. R. (2014) Fundamentals of Analytical Chemistry, Ninth 1256 Edition. Cengage Learning, Library of Congress Control Number: 2012949970; ISBN-13: 978-0-495-55828-6;
- 1256 Edition. Cengage Learning, Library of Congress Control Number: 2012949970; ISBN-13: 978-0-495-55828-6;
1257 958 p. plus Appendices plus Index. The complete book can freely be downloaded from the following website:
- 1257 958 p. plus Appendices plus Index. The complete book can freely be downloaded from the following website:
1258 https://tech.chemistrydocs.com/Books/Analytical/Fundamentals-of-Analytical-Chemistry-by-Douglas-A.-Sko 1258 https://tech.chemistrydocs.com/Books/Analytical/Fundamentals-of-Analytical-Chemistry-by-Douglas-A.-Skoog-
	-
- 1259 9th-Ed.pdf
1260 Sloyan, B.
- 1260 Sloyan, B. M., Wanninkhof, R., Kramp, M., Johnson, G. C., Talley, L. D., Tanhua, T., et al. (2019). The Global 1261 Ocean Ship-Based Hydrographic Investigations Program (GO-SHIP): A platform for integrated 1261 Ocean Ship-Based Hydrographic Investigations Program (GO-SHIP): A platform for integrated nultidisciplinary ocean science. Front. Mar. Sci. 6, 445.
- 1262 multidisciplinary ocean science. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 6, 445.
1263 Spencer, C. P. (1975). The micronutrient elements. Chapte 1263 Spencer, C. P. (1975). The micronutrient elements. Chapter 11 in: Riley J. P. and Skirrow G. (eds.) Chemical 1264 Oceanography. Academic Press. London. New York. San Francisco. vol. 2. 2nd edition. 245-300. 1264 Oceanography, Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, vol. 2, 2nd edition, 245-300.
1265 Steiner, Z., Sarkar, A., Liu, X., Berelson, W. M., Adkins, J. F., Achterberg, et al. (2021). On calcium
- 1265 Steiner, Z., Sarkar, A., Liu, X., Berelson, W. M., Adkins, J. F., Achterberg, et al. (2021). On calcium-to-
1266 alkalinity anomalies in the North Pacific, Red Sea, Indian Ocean and Southern Ocean. *Geochim. Cosma* 1266 alkalinity anomalies in the North Pacific, Red Sea, Indian Ocean and Southern Ocean*. Geochim. Cosmochim.*
- 1267 *Acta* 303, 1-14. doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2021.03.027 1268 Stoll, M. H. C. (1994) Inorganic carbon behaviour in the North Atlantic Ocean. PhD thesis, University of
-
- 1269 Groningen, 193p. (https://pure.rug.nl/ws/portalfiles/portal/3300143/atlantische_oceaan.PDF)
- 1270 Stoll, M. H. C., Rommets, J. W. and de Baar, H. J. W. (1993) Effect of selected calculation routines and 1271 dissociation constants on the determination of total carbon dioxide in seawater. Deep-Sea Research, 40(6) dissociation constants on the determination of total carbon dioxide in seawater. Deep-Sea Research, 40(6), 1307-1272 1322.
1273 Strick
- 1273 Strickland, J. D. H., and Parsons, T.R. (1968). Determination of reactive nitrite. In: A Practical Handbook of 1274 Seawater Analysis. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin 167, 71–75, 1968. 1274 Seawater Analysis. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin 167, 71−75, 1968.
- 1275 Stumm, W., and Morgan, J. J. (Eds.) (1981). Aquatic Chemistry, 2nd ed., 523-598. Wiley and Sons, New York.
1276 Sugimura Y., and Suzuki, Y. (1988). High-temperature catalytic oxidation method for the determination of
- 1276 Sugimura Y., and Suzuki, Y. (1988). High-temperature catalytic oxidation method for the determination of non-
1277 volatile dissolved organic carbon in seawater by direct injection of a liquid sample. Mar. Chem. 24, 1 1277 volatile dissolved organic carbon in seawater by direct injection of a liquid sample. *Mar. Chem.* 24, 105-131.
1278 Suzuki. Y. (1993). On the measurement of DOC and DON in seawater. *Mar. Chem.* 41, 287-288.
- 1278 Suzuki, Y. (1993). On the measurement of DOC and DON in seawater. *Mar. Chem.* 41, 287-288.
- 1279 Sverdrup, H. U., Johnson, M. W. and Fleming, R. H. (1942). The Oceans. Their physics, chemistry and general 1280 biology. Prentice Hall. Englewood Cliffs. N.L. 192-210: 997-1008. 1280 biology. Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 192-210; 997-1008.
1281 Takahashi, T. (1975). Carbonate chemistry of seawater and the calcite
- 1281 Takahashi, T. (1975). Carbonate chemistry of seawater and the calcite compensation depth in the oceans. In:
1282 Sliter. W.V., Bé. A.W.H. and Berger. W.H. (Eds.). Dissolution of deep-sea carbonates. Cushman Foundation 1282 Sliter, W.V., Bé, A.W.H. and Berger, W.H. (Eds.), Dissolution of deep-sea carbonates. Cushman Foundation 1283 for Foraminiferal Research. Special Publication No. 13, 11-26. 1283 for Foraminiferal Research, Special Publication No. 13, 11-26.
1284 Takahashi, T., and Bainbridge, A. E. (1981). Precision of GEOSI
- 1284 Takahashi, T., and Bainbridge, A. E. (1981). Precision of GEOSECS carbonate data. In: Bainbridge, A. E., 1285 GEOSECS Atlantic expedition, Volume 1, Hydrographic data 1972-1973, U.S. Government Printing Off 1285 GEOSECS Atlantic expedition, Volume 1, Hydrographic data 1972-1973, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1286 Washington D.C., pp. 7-10. 1286 Washington D.C., pp. 7-10.
1287 Takahashi, T., Broecker, W. S.
- Takahashi, T., Broecker, W. S. and Langer, S. (1985). Redfield ratio based on chemical data from isopycnal 1288 surfaces. *J. Geophys. Res.* 90, 6907-6924.
- 1289 Van Heuven, S. M. A. C. (2013) Determination of the rate of oceanic storage of anthropogenic CO₂ from 1290 measurements in the ocean interior: the South Atlantic Ocean. PhD thesis, University of Groningen, 258 1290 measurements in the ocean interior: the South Atlantic Ocean. PhD thesis, University of Groningen, 258p.
1291 ISBN 978-90-367-6013-3. Complete thesis is freely available for downloading at: 1291 ISBN 978-90-367-6013-3. Complete thesis is freely available for downloading at:
1292 https://pure.rug.nl/ws/portalfiles/portal/2343216/Thesis_Van_Heuven.pdf
- 1292 https://pure.rug.nl/ws/portalfiles/portal/2343216/Thesis_Van_Heuven.pdf 1293 Van Heuven, S. M. A. C., Hoppema, M., Huhn, O., Slagter, H., and De Baa 1293 Van Heuven, S. M. A. C., Hoppema, M., Huhn, O., Slagter, H., and De Baar, H. J. W. (2011a). Direct observation of increasing CO₂ in the Weddell Gyre along the Prime Meridian during 1973–2008. De 1294 observation of increasing CO₂ in the Weddell Gyre along the Prime Meridian during 1973–2008. *Deep-Sea* 1295 *Res. II* 58, 2613–2635.
- 1295 *Res. II* 58, 2613–2635. 1296 Van Heuven, S., Pierrot, D., Rae, J. W. B., Lewis, E. and Wallace, D. W. R. (2011b). MATLAB Program 1297 Developed for CO₂ System Calculations. ORNL/CDIAC-105b. Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis C 1297 Developed for CO₂ System Calculations. ORNL/CDIAC-105b. Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, 1298 Oak Ridge National Laboratory. U.S. Department of Energy. Oak Ridge. Tennessee. 1298 Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
1299 oi: 10.3334/CDIAC/otg.CO2SYS MATLAB v1.1
- 1299 doi: 10.3334/CDIAC/otg.CO2SYS_MATLAB_v1.1
1300 Velo, A. Perez, F. F., Lin, X., R. Key, R.M., Tanhua, 1300 Velo, A. Perez, F. F., Lin, X., R. Key, R.M., Tanhua, T., De la Paz, M., et al. (2010). CARINA data synthesis 1301 project: pH data scale unification and cruise adjustments. *Earth Syst. Sci. Data* 2, 133–155, doi:10. 1301 project: pH data scale unification and cruise adjustments. *Earth Syst. Sci. Data* 2, 133–155, doi:10.5194/essd-1302 2-133-2010
1303 Vinogradov,
- 1303 Vinogradov, A.P. (1953). The elementary chemical composition of marine organisms. Memoir II, Sears 1304 Foundation for Marine Research, Yale University Press, New Haven, U.S.A., 647 pp. 1304 Foundation for Marine Research, Yale University Press, New Haven, U.S.A., 647 pp. 1305 Von Damm, K. L., Edmond, J. M., Measures, C. I., Walden, B., and Weiss, R. (1985).
- Von Damm, K. L., Edmond, J. M., Measures, C. I., Walden, B., and Weiss, R. (1985). Chemistry of submarine
- hydrothermal solutions at 21[°]N, East Pacific Rise. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 49, 2197-2220.
1307 Wakeham, S. G., Farrington, J. W., Gagosian, R. B., Lee, C., De Baar, H. J. W., Nigrelli, et al. (1307 Wakeham, S. G., Farrington, J. W., Gagosian, R. B., Lee, C., De Baar, H. J. W., Nigrelli, et al. (1980). Organic
1308 matter fluxes from sediment traps in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean. Nature 286, 798-800. 1308 matter fluxes from sediment traps in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean. *Nature* 286, 798-800.
- 1309 Waters, J.F. and Millero, F.J. (2013) The free proton concentration scale for seawater pH. Marine Chemistry 1310 149, 8–22.
- 1311 Waters, J., Millero, F. J., and Woosley, R.J. (2014) Corrigendum to "The free proton concentration scale for
1312 seawater pH", [MARCHE: 149 (2013) 8–22]. Marine Chemistry 165 (2014) 66–67 1312 seawater pH", [MARCHE: 149 (2013) 8–22]. Marine Chemistry 165 (2014) 66–67
1313 Wedborg, M. (1979) Studies on complexation of seawater, Ph. D. Thesis, Univ. Göte
- 1313 Wedborg, M. (1979) Studies on complexation of seawater, Ph. D. Thesis, Univ. Göteborg.
1314 Weiss, R. F. (1974). Carbon dioxide in water and seawater: the solubility of a non-ideal ga
- 1314 Weiss, R. F. (1974). Carbon dioxide in water and seawater: the solubility of a non–ideal gas. *Mar. Chem.* 2, 203-
- 1315
1316 1316 Wolf-Gladrow, D. A., Zeebe, R. E., Klaas, C., Körtzinger, A., and Dickson, A. G. (2007). Total alkalinity: The explicit conservative expression and its application to biogeochemical processes. *Mar. Chem.* 106, 287–30 1317 explicit conservative expression and its application to biogeochemical processes. *Mar. Chem.* 106, 287–300.
- 1318 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marchem.2007.01.006.
1319 Wolf-Gladrow, D. A. and Klaas, C. (2024) Total
- 1319 Wolf-Gladrow, D. A. and Klaas, C. (2024) Total alkalinity change: The perspective of phytoplankton 1320 stoichiometry. Limnol. Oceanogr., 69(8), 1900-1904.
1321 Zeebe, R., and Wolf-Gladrow, D. (2001). CO₂ in seawa
- 1321 Zeebe, R., and Wolf-Gladrow, D. (2001). CO₂ in seawater, equilibrium, kinetics, isotopes. Elsevier 1322 Oceanography Series 65. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 346 p.
- Oceanography Series 65. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 346 p. 1323

 Tables 1325
1326

Table 1. The standard mean chemical composition of seawater with salinity = 35 after PICES (2007; their 1327 Chapter 5, Table 2). For the derivation (eq. 28) of a typical value 2400 μ mol.kg⁻¹ of Oceanic Alkalinity, Chapter 5, Table 2). For the derivation (eq. 28) of a typical value 2400 µmol.kg⁻¹ of Oceanic Alkalinity, the 1328 double charged ions count twice, and the non-charged B is not taken into account. See also similar compilations by Broecker and Peng (1982; B&P; their Table 2-5 at page 64), Bakker (1998; Table 2-1 at page 11) and Zee 1329 by Broecker and Peng (1982; B&P; their Table 2-5 at page 64), Bakker (1998; Table 2-1 at page 11) and Zeebe 1330 and Wolf-Gladrow (Z&WG; 2001; their Table 1.2.7 at page 47). See Supplementary Material S12 for deviatio 1330 and Wolf-Gladrow (Z&WG; 2001; their Table 1.2.7 at page 47). See Supplementary Material S12 for deviations 1331 for the concept of uniform proportions of the major elements comprising salinity, and as a result, region 1331 from the concept of uniform proportions of the major elements comprising salinity, and as a result, regional deviations of Oceanic Alkalinity. deviations of Oceanic Alkalinity.

Table 2. Typical concentrations (μ mol.kg⁻¹) of DIC and major nutrients in surface and deep waters of the oceans, after De Baar et al. (2017a)

Table 3. Example of the chemical speciation of dissolved phosphate (total 1.52 µmol.kg⁻¹) in surface seawater 1362 after De Baar and Gerringa (2008). Relevant are the summation values in bold for phosphate linked with 1362 after De Baar and Gerringa (2008). Relevant are the summation values in bold for phosphate linked with zero, one, two or three protons. The chemical equilibrium model used for the speciation calculations was Mineql+ 1363 one, two or three protons. The chemical equilibrium model used for the speciation calculations was Mineql+ 1364 version 4.6.1 (Secher and McAvoy, 2007) but with best value constants of the seawater CO_2 system after 1364 version 4.6.1 (Secher and McAvoy, 2007) but with best value constants of the seawater CO_2 system after 1365 Mehrbach et al. (1973). The composition of the model seawater was obtained from 50 m depth at station 1365 Mehrbach et al. (1973). The composition of the model seawater was obtained from 50 m depth at station 107 (18
1366 February 2008) from the ANT XXIV-3 expedition (2008) with RV Polarstern in the Southern Ocean part of 1366 February 2008) from the ANT XXIV-3 expedition (2008) with RV Polarstern in the Southern Ocean part of the 1367 Atlantic Ocean (Van Heuven et al. 2011a; Neven et al., 2011). The salinity and concentrations of nitrate, 1367 Atlantic Ocean (Van Heuven et al. 2011a; Neven et al., 2011). The salinity and concentrations of nitrate,
1368 phosphate, silicate used were measured during the expedition. The measured values of Alkalinity and DI 1368 phosphate, silicate used were measured during the expedition. The measured values of Alkalinity and DIC (Van 1369 Heuven et al., 2011a) were used with CO2Sys to calculate the $pCO_2 = 360$ µatm and $pH = 8.07$. Latter p 1369 Heuven et al., 2011a) were used with CO2Sys to calculate the $pCO_2 = 360$ µatm and $pH = 8.07$. Latter pH value was used as input variable in Mineql+. was used as input variable in Mineql+.

Table 4. Concentrations (A) and charges (B) of phosphate species at $pH = -8$ and at three example pH values for 1389 the second equivalence point of the Alkalinity titration: (i) nominal $pH = 4.5$; (ii) $pH = 4.4$ endpoin 1389 the second equivalence point of the Alkalinity titration: (i) nominal $pH = 4.5$; (ii) $pH = 4.4$ endpoint of the dominant reaction: $[H^+] \sim [HCO_3^-] + 2 \times [CO_3^2^-]$ (Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado, 2005); (iii) $pH_{sws} = 4.25$ e 1390 reaction: $[H^+] \sim [HCO_3^-] + 2 \times [CO_3^{2-}]$ (Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado, 2005); (iii) pH_{SWS}=4.25 endpoint for the hydrogen ion activity, $a_H = \sim 10^{-4.4}$ (Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado 2005). Conditional stability constants are defined versus the pH_{FREE} scale. versus the pH_{FREE} scale. 1393

B. The charges (μ mol.kg⁻¹) of the phosphate species and the summation total charge for total dissolved phosphate = 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹. See Supplementary Material S9 for underlying approximate calculus at the en 1411 phosphate = 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹. See Supplementary Material S9 for underlying approximate calculus at the endpoint example pH values 1412 example pH values
1413

1428

1434 **Figure 1.** Vertical distributions of DIC, Alkalinity, nitrate, phosphate, silicate and oxygen in the Northwest 1435 Atlantic Ocean (blue connected dots; to 4.5 km depth) versus the Northeast Pacific Ocean (red connec 1435 Atlantic Ocean (blue connected dots; to 4.5 km depth) versus the Northeast Pacific Ocean (red connected dots; to 1436 5.8 km depth). Higher DIC in deep Pacific versus deep Atlantic is due to respiration of organic mat 1436 5.8 km depth). Higher DIC in deep Pacific versus deep Atlantic is due to respiration of organic matter plus 1437 dissolution of CaCO₃. Higher nitrate and phosphate in deep Pacific versus Atlantic due to respiration, 1437 dissolution of CaCO₃. Higher nitrate and phosphate in deep Pacific versus Atlantic due to respiration, also explaining the opposite lower dissolved oxygen. Data for Bermuda Atlantic Time-Series Station (BATS) of 1438 explaining the opposite lower dissolved oxygen. Data for Bermuda Atlantic Time-Series Station (BATS) of 1439 GEOTRACES cruise GA02-64PE321 aboard RV Pelagia, station 21 (31⁰45.92'N 64⁰04.95'W at 13 June 2010), GEOTRACES cruise GA02-64PE321 aboard RV Pelagia, station 21 (31⁰45.92'N 64⁰04.95'W at 13 June 2010), 1440 after Rijkenberg et al. (2014), available at www.geotraces.org. Data for North Pacific is from RV Melville cruis 1440 after Rijkenberg et al. (2014), available at www.geotraces.org. Data for North Pacific is from RV Melville cruise 1441 318M2004 along WOCE line PO2, station 119 (30.00^oN,159.70^oW at 4 August 2004), available in GL 318M2004 along WOCE line PO2, station 119 (30.00⁰N,159.70⁰W at 4 August 2004), available in GLODAPv2
1442 via CCHDO (https:// cchdo.ucsd.edu/cruise/ 318M200406). Figure adapted after De Baar et al. (2017b). via CCHDO (https:// cchdo.ucsd.edu/cruise/ 318M200406). Figure adapted after De Baar et al. (2017b). 1443

 $\frac{1446}{1447}$ **1447 Figure 2.** Sketch of a "typical" titration curve with V_1 and V_2 indicated at the x-axis. Redrafted after Stoll (1994) 1448 based on data of Johansson and Wedborg (1982) with software kindly provided by Margare 1448 based on data of Johansson and Wedborg (1982) with software kindly provided by Margareta Wedborg. The 1449 electromotoric force E [mV] at the left hand vertical scale relates with the pH at the right hand vertical sca 1449 electromotoric force E [mV] at the left hand vertical scale relates with the pH at the right hand vertical scale via 1450 the Nernst equation (see Supplementary Material S7). The added volume V_1 marks the equivale 1450 the Nernst equation (see Supplementary Material S7). The added volume V_1 marks the equivalence point of the 1451 conversion of the CO_3^2 ion to the HCO₃⁻ ion state. The added volume V_2 marks the equivalen 1451 conversion of the CO_3^2 ion to the HCO₃ ion state. The added volume V₂ marks the equivalence point of the 1452 conversion of the HCO_3 ions to the H_2CO_3/CO_2 (aqueous) state and represents Titration Alkalinity. Some small 1453 portion of the at V_2 converted HCO₃ ions had at \overline{V}_1 been produced from the CO₃² ion. Thus overall the latter 1454 double charged CO_3^2 ion has throughout the titration consumed 2 hydrogen ions, such that Alkalinity = $2[CO_3^2]$ 1455 + [HCO₃[]] + some lesser contributions + some minors, in the original seawater sample. The difference (V₂-V₁) 1456 multiplied by the 0.1N HCl strength represents the value of DIC. However nowadays the DIC is determined 1457 independently by coulometry (Johnson et al., 1987). As result the value V_1 for the term (V_2-V_1) is not 1457 independently by coulometry (Johnson et al., 1987). As result the value V_1 for the term (V_2-V_1) is not needed anymore. Hence it suffices to only determine the value of V_2 (representing Titration Alkalinity) 1458 anymore. Hence it suffices to only determine the value of V_2 (representing Titration Alkalinity) by non-linear 1459 curve fitting of only the second part of the overall titration curve. For this and details of Tit 1459 curve fitting of only the second part of the overall titration curve. For this and details of Titration Alkalinity see 1460 further in Supplementary Material S6. Relevant also are the Supplementary Materials S1 and S7 1460 further in Supplementary Material S6. Relevant also are the Supplementary Materials S1 and S7. A similar titration 1461 curve is the Figure 1 of Edmond (1970). See also Figure 15-5 at page 370 in Skoog et al. (2014). curve is the Figure 1 of Edmond (1970). See also Figure 15-5 at page 370 in Skoog et al. (2014). 1462

1464

Figure 3. Bjerrum plot of the major constituents with respect to Alkalinity. Redrafted with downward extensions, 1468 after the upper graph of the Figure 1.2.11. of Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001). The vertical dotted line 1468 after the upper graph of the Figure 1.2.11. of Zeebe and Wolf- Gladrow (2001). The vertical dotted line at pH=8
1469 represents a typical pH of surface seawater. The vertical dotted line at pH=~4.5 represents the nomi 1469 represents a typical pH of surface seawater. The vertical dotted line at pH=~4.5 represents the nominal pH value of the equivalence point of the conversion of the HCO₃ ions to the CO₂^{*} (aqueous) state. The hori 1470 of the equivalence point of the conversion of the HCO₃ ions to the CO₂^{*} (aqueous) state. The horizontal dotted line at the 10⁻⁶ mol.kg⁻¹ = 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ concentration represents the approximate reproducibility of the determination of Alkalinity. An earlier version of a Bjerrum plot is Figure 2 of Edmond (1970). Alkalinity. An earlier version of a Bjerrum plot is Figure 2 of Edmond (1970).

1473 1474

1475 **Figure 4.** Bjerrum plot of the minor constituents with respect to Alkalinity. Redrafted with downward extensions 1476 after the lower graph of the Figure 1.2.11 of Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001). The vertical dotted l 1476 after the lower graph of the Figure 1.2.11 of Zeebe and Wolf- Gladrow (2001). The vertical dotted line at $pH = 8$
1477 represents a typical pH of surface seawater. The adjacent vertical dotted line at $pH = 7.6$ repre 1477 represents a typical pH of surface seawater. The adjacent vertical dotted line at pH = 7.6 represents the more or 1478 less lowest value in oceanic seawater. The vertical dotted line at pH = \sim 4.5 represents the no 1478 less lowest value in oceanic seawater. The vertical dotted line at $pH = -4.5$ represents the nominal pH value of the 1479 equivalence point of the conversion of the HCO₃⁻ ions to the CO_{2^{*} (aqueous)} state. To 1479 equivalence point of the conversion of the HCO₃ ions to the CO_2^* _(aqueous) state. Total silicate (H₄SiO₄ + H₃SiO₄) 1480 is depicted at 10⁻⁵ mol.kg⁻¹ = 10 μ mol.kg⁻¹ that is representative for the concentration range zero to 170 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 1481 in the oceans (Table 2; Figure 1). The total dissolved inorganic phosphate is depicted at $\overline{DIP} = 10^{-5.7}$ mol.kg⁻¹ = 2
1482 umol.kg⁻¹ that is representative of the concentration range zero to 3.3 umol.kg⁻¹ i 1482 µmol.kg⁻¹ that is representative of the concentration range zero to 3.3 µmol.kg⁻¹ in the oceans (Table 2; Figure 1). 1483 (This is akin to the Bjerrum plot in Figure 2 of Edmond (1970) where the positioning of the label H_2PO_4 at left 1484 hand side in the plot appears to be somewhat puzzling.) 1485

1486 *Supplementary Material*

1488 **Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity:** 1489 **a novel straightforward approach in keeping with common general chemistry**

Hein de Baar, Mario Hoppema* 1491 **, Elizabeth M. Jones**

1493 *** Correspondence:** Mario Hoppema, Mario.Hoppema@awi.de

S1) Conditional stability constants and pH scales

1498 The concentration c_i of a dissolved ion i in water is best expressed in unit of molality. In general chemistry, 1499 molality is a measure of the amount of solute relative to a given mass of solvent (Lewis and Rand 1499 molality is a measure of the amount of solute relative to a given mass of solvent (Lewis and Randall, 1923). The commonly used unit for molality is the moles per kilogram $[mol.kg^{-1}]$. This contrasts with the definition 1500 commonly used unit for molality is the moles per kilogram $\text{[mol.kg}^{-1}]$. This contrasts with the definition of molarity which is based on a given volume of solution, e.g. $\text{[mol.L}^{-1}]$. Molality only depends on the ma which is based on a given volume of solution, e.g. [mol.L⁻¹]. Molality only depends on the masses of solute and 1502 solvent, which are unaffected by variations in temperature and pressure. Therefore molality is the pref 1502 solvent, which are unaffected by variations in temperature and pressure. Therefore molality is the preferred 1503 intrinsic unit in general chemistry. Molality is the suitable unit for oceanic waters that are subject 1503 intrinsic unit in general chemistry. Molality is the suitable unit for oceanic waters that are subject to significant 1504 ranges of temperature and pressure. 1504 ranges of temperature and pressure.
1505 For chemical equilibrium react

1505 For chemical equilibrium reactions, the more fundamental thermodynamic stability constant K is defined 1506 versus the activities a_i of the reactants. For example, for the reactants q and r and product p in the rea 1506 versus the activities a_i of the reactants. For example, for the reactants q and r and product p in the reaction $q + r = 1507$ p the thermodynamic stability constant is p the thermodynamic stability constant is

1509
$$
K = (a_p) / \{(a_q)(a_r)\}\
$$
 (Eq. S1.1)

The activity a_i of a solute i may differ from its concentration c_i [mol.kg⁻¹] due to electrostatic interactions 1512 between the dissolved solutes in the solution. This deviation between a_i and c_i is defined by between the dissolved solutes in the solution. This deviation between a_i and c_i is defined by the dimensionless 1513 activity coefficient γ i as follows: $a_i = \gamma_i$. c_i
1514 This leads to

1514 This leads to
1515

$$
K = \gamma_p [c_p] / \{ \gamma_q [c_q] \gamma_r [c_r] \tag{Eq. S1.2}
$$

1517 In aqueous conditions of (theoretical) infinite dilution the various dissolved constituents are infinitely far apart 1518 such that there is no mutual interaction and then the activity a_i equals the concentration such that there is no mutual interaction and then the activity a_i equals the concentration [i], such that activity

1519 coefficient $\gamma_i = 1$. In practice, for example in destilled water, this is a quite suitable approach. However, seawater comprises a suite of dissolved constituents with very high concentrations (Table 1). The corresp 1520 comprises a suite of dissolved constituents with very high concentrations (Table 1). The corresponding dissolved 1521 ions have quite strong interactions. 1521 ions have quite strong interactions.
1522 By transfer of the activity coefficient

1522 By transfer of the activity coefficients to the left hand side one obtains the conditional stability constant that 1523 incorporates these activity coefficients: incorporates these activity coefficients:

1525
$$
\{(\gamma_q \times \gamma_r) / \gamma_p\} \times K = K^* = [c_p] / \{[c_q] [c_r] \}
$$
 (Eq. S1.3)

1527 where $[c]$ is the concentration $[mol.kg^{-1}]$.
1528 Conditional stability constants of se 1528 Conditional stability constants of seawater are functions of salinity, temperature and pressure. For the 1529 experimental determination of Alkalinity at laboratory conditions of 20°C or 25°C and 1 atm it suffices to 1529 experimental determination of Alkalinity at laboratory conditions of 20 $^{\circ}$ C or 25 $^{\circ}$ C and 1 atm it suffices to only 1530 focus on the dependence on salinity. Notation for conditional stability constants is K^{*} 1530 focus on the dependence on salinity. Notation for conditional stability constants is K^* or K' where all the reactants 1531 and products are expressed in square brackets as stoichiometric concentrations [µmol.kg 1531 and products are expressed in square brackets as stoichiometric concentrations [μ mol.kg⁻¹].
1532 The activity coefficients are functions of the ionic strength of the solution, here the seaw

1532 The activity coefficients are functions of the ionic strength of the solution, here the seawater. The molar ionic 1533 strength I of a solution is a function of the concentration of all ions present in that solution: strength I of a solution is a function of the concentration of all ions present in that solution:

1535
$$
I = 1/2 \sum c_i z_i^2
$$
 (Eq. S1.4)

1537 where one half is part of this equation because we are including both cations and anions. The c_i is the molar concentration of ion i $[mol.kg^{-1}]$, z_i is the charge number of that ion. Notice that double charged ions 1538 concentration of ion i $[mol.kg^{-1}]$, z_i is the charge number of that ion. Notice that double charged ions, for example 1539 Mg^{2+} or SO_4^2 yield fourfold higher contributions, this due to the quadratic function 1539 Mg²⁺ or SO₄² yield fourfold higher contributions, this due to the quadratic function z_1^2 .

1540 For seawater at standard salinity S=35 (Table 1) the ionic strength I is calculated as: I = 0.72276, or rounded

As a more general function of salinity the ionic strength is defined as:

1545
1546 1553
1554 1556
1557 1558
1559 1563
1564

1570

 $1544 \qquad I = \{19.924S\}/\{1000 - 1.005S\}$ (Eq. S1.5)

At the very high ionic strength of seawater there are multiple strong interactions between all charged ions in 1547 seawater and as result the activity coefficients γ_i deviate strongly from 1 (for example, see Zeebe and Wolf-
1548 Gladrow (2001; their Table 1.1.3; see also Plummer and Sundquist, 1982). Gladrow (2001; their Table 1.1.3; see also Plummer and Sundquist, 1982).

1549 The determinations of the actual values of conditional stability constants K* and activity coefficients γ_i in 1550 seawater are quite complicated. The very extensive literature on such experimental determinations 1550 seawater are quite complicated. The very extensive literature on such experimental determinations and ensuing derivations is beyond the scope of this article and supplements. Otherwise, such various complications, pre 1551 derivations is beyond the scope of this article and supplements. Otherwise, such various complications, presumably 1552 have led to the development of four different pH scales for seawater (Table S1.1): have led to the development of four different pH scales for seawater (Table S1.1):

1554 **Table S1.1.** pH scales after Velo et al. (2010). For the free scale we use the notation pH_{FREE} in order to avoid confusion with the subscript F for fluoride. confusion with the subscript F for fluoride.

1557 **Scale pH definition**

1564 Notice that the latter NBS scale is defined versus the activity a_H of the hydrogen ion. The free proton concentration 1565 scale pH_{FRFF} for seawater is defined versus the concentration [H⁺] and deemed the most 1565 scale pH_{FREE} for seawater is defined versus the concentration [H⁺] and deemed the most consistent with common 1566 general chemistry, and therefore the preferred scale (Waters et al., 2013, 2014). In our article 1566 general chemistry, and therefore the preferred scale (Waters et al., 2013, 2014). In our article this scale pH_{FREE} is 1567 thus used. The stoichiometric concentration [H⁺] is related to the activity a_H as follo thus used. The stoichiometric concentration $[H^+]$ is related to the activity a_H as follows: 1568
1569

 $a_H = \gamma_H x [H^+]$ (Eq. S1.6)

1571 where γ_H is the activity coefficient that is a function of the salinity, temperature and pressure of the seawater. In 1572 seawater at $S = 35$, $T = 25^{\circ}C$ and $p = 1$ atm, values in the order of 0.6 to 0.7 have b 1572 seawater at $S = 35$, $T = 25^{\circ}C$ and $p = 1$ atm, values in the order of 0.6 to 0.7 have been reported (Zeebe and Wolf-
1573 Gladrow (2001; their Table 1.1.3). 1573 Gladrow (2001; their Table 1.1.3).
1574 In previous publications on Alk

1574 In previous publications on Alkalinity and acid titration either the specialistic total scale pH_T or the specialistic seawater scale pH_{SWS} are commonly used (Millero, 1995; DOE, 1994; Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow, 200 1575 seawater scale pH_{SWS} are commonly used (Millero, 1995; DOE, 1994; Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow, 2001; PICES, 1576 2007; Velo et al., 2010). The difference between the total and the seawater scales is numerically small, i 1576 2007; Velo et al., 2010). The difference between the total and the seawater scales is numerically small, in the order 1577 of ~ 0.01 pH units at salinity S=35 (Velo et al., 2010). For example, in order to conver 1577 of ∼0.01 pH units at salinity S=35 (Velo et al., 2010). For example, in order to convert -approximately- from the pH₃ ws scale to the pH_T scale a value of 0.015 is applied (see Chapter 5, footnote 5 at page 14, i

1578 pH_{SWS} scale to the pH_T scale a value of 0.015 is applied (see Chapter 5, footnote 5 at page 14, in PICES, 2007).
1579 All conditional stability constants K* that are used in our article are defined versus the fre 1579 All conditional stability constants K* that are used in our article are defined versus the free proton concentration 1580 scale pH_{FRFE}. 1580 scale pH_{FREE}.
1581 In DOE (

1581 In DOE (1994) and PICES (2007), quite often the * symbol is left out. Obviously when all reactants are 1582 expressed as stoichiometric concentrations in square brackets then the given K is in fact a conditional stabi 1582 expressed as stoichiometric concentrations in square brackets then the given K is in fact a conditional stability 1583 constant K*, and not a thermodynamic constant K. 1583 constant K*, and not a thermodynamic constant K.
1584 The aqueous cation H_{lead}^+ is the recommended no

1584 The aqueous cation $H^+_{(aq)}$ is the recommended notation for the hydrogen ion or proton in aqueous solution. This 1585 notation is deemed best, overruling the knowledge that in water the H⁺ cation is linked to surrounding water 1586 molecules, such that it exists as the hydronium ion H_3O^+ or even, the more extended, hexahydrate 1586 molecules, such that it exists as the hydronium ion H_3O^+ or even, the more extended, hexahydrate $H^+(H_2O)_2(H_2O)_4$
1587 state. In the alkalinity literature the simple $H^+_{(aq)}$ or H^+ notations are indeed commo 1587 state. In the alkalinity literature the simple $H^+_{(aq)}$ or H^+ notations are indeed commonly used.

1588 The alkalinity literature does mention both the wording proton as in the classical article by Dickson (1981), as well as the wording hydrogen ion. Here are mentioned both wordings "proton" and "hydrogen ion", the choi 1589 well as the wording hydrogen ion. Here are mentioned both wordings "proton" and "hydrogen ion", the choice
1590 largely following the cited reference. (Obviously, the proton concept in aqueous solution differs greatly largely following the cited reference. (Obviously, the proton concept in aqueous solution differs greatly from the 1591 proton concept in nuclear chemistry, that is, the nucleus of a chemical element in general comprising both protons 1592 H⁺_(puclear) and neutrons.) $H^+_{\text{(nuclear)}}$ and neutrons.) 1593

1594 **References:** see main article

1596 **S2) On Alkalinity interactions with reduced chemical species**

1597 1598 **S2.1 Chemical thermodynamic equilibrium and deviations thereof**

1599
1600 1600 In well oxygenated seawater, the reduced species hydrogen sulfide, ammonia and nitrite should not exist 1601 according to the laws of chemical thermodynamics. However, as result of biological processes, these species 1601 according to the laws of chemical thermodynamics. However, as result of biological processes, these species can
1602 be introduced in the ambient seawater and may exist as short-lived intermediates. When avoiding expo 1602 be introduced in the ambient seawater and may exist as short-lived intermediates. When avoiding exposure of a
1603 seawater sample to the high-oxygen atmosphere and doing determinations quickly after sampling, these r 1603 seawater sample to the high-oxygen atmosphere and doing determinations quickly after sampling, these reduced 1604 forms may be found occasionally in the samples from the biologically active upper euphotic zone and usu 1604 forms may be found occasionally in the samples from the biologically active upper euphotic zone and usually in 1605 the oxygen minimum zone. 1605 the oxygen minimum zone.
1606 When a collected seawa

1606 When a collected seawater sample is stored during some time before being analyzed for Titration Alkalinity, 1607 there is a risk that the reduced constituents, which originally were present, have in fact become oxidiz 1607 there is a risk that the reduced constituents, which originally were present, have in fact become oxidized due to 1608 exposure to atmospheric oxygen. If so, then the insertion of the independently (quickly stabilized 1608 exposure to atmospheric oxygen. If so, then the insertion of the independently (quickly stabilized) measured 1609 value(s) of sulfide, ammonia and nitrite in the complete equation of Titration Alkalinity would yield a 1609 value(s) of sulfide, ammonia and nitrite in the complete equation of Titration Alkalinity would yield a false result.
1610 One way to avoid such discrepancy is by collecting the seawater sample in a sub-sample bottle 1610 One way to avoid such discrepancy is by collecting the seawater sample in a sub-sample bottle without any air 1611 headspace, akin to collecting samples for dissolved oxygen, and next store the sample and titrate un 1611 headspace, akin to collecting samples for dissolved oxygen, and next store the sample and titrate under an oxygen-
1612 free atmosphere. 1612 free atmosphere.
1613 In deep, pool

1613 In deep, poorly ventilated basins (e.g., Cariaco Trench and Black Sea) suboxic and anoxic conditions exist.
1614 Within suboxic zones neither dissolved oxygen nor dissolved sulfide is detectable (Schiif et al., 1991). 1614 Within suboxic zones neither dissolved oxygen nor dissolved sulfide is detectable (Schijf et al., 1991). Anoxic 1615 conditions are devoid of oxygen and comprise detectable sulfide. In truly anoxic seawater basins, fo 1615 conditions are devoid of oxygen and comprise detectable sulfide. In truly anoxic seawater basins, for example the 1616 deeper waters of the Black Sea, the concentrations of sulfide and ammonia may be very high. deeper waters of the Black Sea, the concentrations of sulfide and ammonia may be very high.

1617
1618 1618 **S2.2 Contribution of sulfide and ammonia to Titration Alkalinity**

1620 For anoxic seawater basins, the concentrations of sulfide would be significant in the Titration Alkalinity
1621 equation. In the anoxic deeper waters of the Black Sea, the concentration of total sulfide is more than 4 1621 equation. In the anoxic deeper waters of the Black Sea, the concentration of total sulfide is more than 400 µmol.kg⁻ 1622 ¹ at ~2100 m depth (Luther, 1991). The equilibrium constants of the reactions of H₂S a 1 at \sim 2100 m depth (Luther, 1991). The equilibrium constants of the reactions of H₂S and HS⁻ are:

1627
1628 1628 where the pK*_{1S} = 7 and the pK*_{2S} = 12 after Dickson (1981). Within the deep anoxic Black Sea the pH can be as 1629 low as pH=7.6-7.7 (Figure 3 of Kondratiev et al., 2017). As a matter of fact, the sulfide system low as pH=7.6-7.7 (Figure 3 of Kondratiev et al., 2017). As a matter of fact, the sulfide system here is the major 1630 control on the pH. For seawater in general in the range $7 < pH < 8$ (Hiscock and Millero, 2006), in above Eq. 1631 (S2.1) at pH=8 the [HS] would be about tenfold the [H₂S], whereas at pH=7 there would be a fifty/fift (S2.1) at pH=8 the [HS⁻] would be about tenfold the [H₂S], whereas at pH=7 there would be a fifty/fifty distribution of [HS⁻] and [H₂S]. For the deep Black Sea with the total sulfide = 400 µmol.kg⁻¹ and pH=7.65 1632 of [HS⁻] and [H₂S]. For the deep Black Sea with the total sulfide = 400 μ mol.kg⁻¹ and pH=7.65 the single charged 1633 [HS⁻] = 327 µmol.kg⁻¹ and the remaining [H₂S] = 73 µmol.kg⁻¹. For the same sample, the double charged species 1634 would be $[S_2] = 4.5 \times 10^{-5} \mu$ mol.kg⁻¹ and is deemed negligible.

1635 For ammonia the relative abundance of the two forms $NH₄$ and $NH₃$ is prescribed by the equilibrium constant 1636 pK=9.3 (Dickson, 1981). In natural seawater at typical pH=8 most ammonia exists in the NH₄+ state, but about 5 1637 $\%$ in the NH₃ state. Upon acid titration, each NH₃ combines with a proton such that all ammonia is in the NH₄⁺ 1638 state at the end point $pH = 4.5$ of the titration. The number of protons absorbed in this conversion of NH₃ to NH₄⁺ 1639 contributes to the total Titration Alkalinity. For example, at an overall ammonia concentration of 1 µmol.kg⁻¹, the contribution of proton assimilation by NH₃ to overall Alkalinity would be about 0.05 µmol.kg⁻¹ 1640 contribution of proton assimilation by NH₃ to overall Alkalinity would be about 0.05 μ mol.kg⁻¹. This is negligible versus the about 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ precision of Titration Alkalinity. In an extreme oxygen mini 1641 versus the about 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ precision of Titration Alkalinity. In an extreme oxygen minimum zone, the overall ammonia concentration may be as high as 10 μ mol.kg⁻¹ (Bristow et al., 2016). Here the contribut ammonia concentration may be as high as 10μ mol.kg⁻¹ (Bristow et al., 2016). Here the contribution of proton 1643 assimilation by NH₃ to overall Alkalinity would be about 0.5 μ mol.kg⁻¹ which still is less than the precision of 1644 Titration Alkalinity, but in combination with other such minor species may be slightly sign 1644 Titration Alkalinity, but in combination with other such minor species may be slightly significant.
1645 Within the anoxic deep water column of the Black Sea, the dissolved ammonia steadily increa

Within the anoxic deep water column of the Black Sea, the dissolved ammonia steadily increases with depth 1646 to about 40 µmol.kg⁻¹ at 350 m depth (Codispoti et al., 1991) and ultimately more than 90 µmol.kg⁻¹ at the greatest 1647 depth of about 2000 m (Friederich et al., 1990). Obviously, in these extreme anoxic conditions, ammonia plays a 1648 significant role in the determination of Titration Alkalinity.
1649 These contributions for anoxic water conditions can be

1649 These contributions for anoxic water conditions can be included by further expanding Eq. (48) of Titration 1650 Alkalinity, as follows: Alkalinity, as follows: 1651
1652

1652 Alk_{Titration} =
$$
[HCO_3^-] + 2[CO_3^{2-}] + [B(OH)_4^-] + [OH^-] + [SiO(OH)_3^-] - [H^+]
$$

+ 0.97 [DIP] + 0.0003966 [SO₄²] + 0.01324 [F] + [HS⁻] + 2[S²⁻] + [NH₃] (Eq.S2.3)

1654 1655

1619
1620

1623
1624

1625
1626

1656 **S2.3 Contribution of nitrite to Oceanic Alkalinity**

1657
1658 1658 It has been suggested that dissolved nitrite may also contribute to Alkalinity (Wolf-Gladrow et al., 2007).
1659 Therefore, at least in theory, nitrite would become part of the overall Eq. (28) of Oceanic Alkalinity. 1659 Therefore, at least in theory, nitrite would become part of the overall Eq. (28) of Oceanic Alkalinity. At pH=8.0
1660 both nitrate and nitrite are fully dissociated strong anions. Shipboard analyses of dissolved nitr 1660 both nitrate and nitrite are fully dissociated strong anions. Shipboard analyses of dissolved nitrate by spectro-1661 photometry in one channel of an Autoanalyzer does also comprise the small amount of the dissolved nitrite, if 1662 present at all. The ensuing overall nitrate $(\Sigma [NO_3] + [NO_2])$ as inserted in the Oceanic Alkalinity equation (28) 1663 in fact is the sum of nitrate plus occasional trace amount of nitrite. The latter nitrite can be determined 1664 independently after the method of Strickland and Parsons (1968). 1664 independently after the method of Strickland and Parsons (1968).
1665 At the pH=4.5 endpoint of the alkalinity titration, a small port

1665 At the pH=4.5 endpoint of the alkalinity titration, a small portion of the dissolved nitrite (NO_2) has absorbed 1666 a proton and thus formed HNO2. Presumably, the equilibrium is defined as follows:

1668
$$
K^* = 10^{-3.25} = [NO_2^{\circ}] [H^+] / [HNO_2]
$$
 (Eq. S2.4)

1669
1670 1670 with pK*=3.25 (Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado, 2005). Then at pH = 4.5 one derives $[NO_2] / [HNO_2] = 10^{1.25} = 17.8$ 1671 such that $[HNO₂]=0.056 [NO₂].$ Thus, at pH = 4.5 the percentage $HNO₂$ is merely 5.6%, the remaining 94.4% 1672 remains to be the fully dissociated NO_2 anion. This appears to be in fair agreement with the nitrite Bjerrum plot 1673 of Wolf-Gladrow et. al. (2007).
1674 The occasional nitrite conce

The occasional nitrite concentrations in the surface ocean are typically in the 0-0.3 μmol kg⁻¹ range. At the 1675 upper limit 0.3 μmol kg⁻¹ the 5.6% HNO₂ after titration to pH = 4.5 would be merely 0.015 μmol kg⁻¹ 1675 upper limit 0.3 μmol kg⁻¹ the 5.6% HNO₂ after titration to pH = 4.5 would be merely 0.015 μmol kg⁻¹. The corresponding proton consumption is well below the precision ±1 μmol kg⁻¹ of the Titration Alkalinity corresponding proton consumption is well below the precision ±1 μmol kg⁻¹ of the Titration Alkalinity. Therefore,
1677 of the Titration Alkalinity. This being stated, in the suboxic zone (where 1677 nitrite does not significantly affect the value of Titration Alkalinity. This being stated, in the suboxic zone (where 1678 nitrite only not the Subordian of the Black Sea, nitrities also very low, except at one 1678 neither O₂ nor H₂S is present) in the 50-100 m depth range of the Black Sea, nitrite is also very low, except at one station that shows two maxima of ~0.5 and ~0.7 µmol kg⁻¹ (Codispoti et al., 1991). Here the c station that shows two maxima of ~0.5 and ~0.7 μmol kg⁻¹ (Codispoti et al., 1991). Here the contribution of nitrite to Titration Alkalinity would be higher in the order of 0.025 to 0.035 μmol kg⁻¹ but still below the to Titration Alkalinity would be higher in the order of 0.025 to 0.035 μmol kg⁻¹ but still below the precision of the 1681 Titration Alkalinity. Moreover, all the above assumes that between sampling and the titration fo 1681 Titration Alkalinity. Moreover, all the above assumes that between sampling and the titration for alkalinity, none 1682 of the nitrite has meanwhile become oxidized to nitrate. This is valid only when the seawater sam 1682 of the nitrite has meanwhile become oxidized to nitrate. This is valid only when the seawater sample is treated under O_2 -free atmospheric conditions, i.e., in a glove box environment of N_2 gas only. Nevertheles 1683 under O₂-free atmospheric conditions, i.e., in a glove box environment of N₂ gas only. Nevertheless, for the sake 1684 of completeness, the equation (28) of Oceanic Alkalinity can be expanded by mentioning the ni of completeness, the equation (28) of Oceanic Alkalinity can be expanded by mentioning the nitrite ion, as follows: 1685
1686

1686 Oceanic Alkalinity =
$$
[Na^+] + [K^+] + 2^{-1}[Ca^{2+}] + 2^{-1}[Mg^{2+}] + [Sr^{2+}]
$$

- $[Cl^-] - 2^{-1}[SO_4^{2-}] - [Br] - [F^-] - [NO_3^-] - 0.944 [NO_2^-]$ (Eq.S2.5)

References: see main article

1692
1693 1693 **S3) The GEOSECS expeditions**

1694
1695 1695 Professor W.S. Broecker was one of the leading scientists having initiated, implemented and interpreted the 1696 GEOSECS Program (Geochemical Ocean Sections Study). This was the first ever program doing large-scale oc 1696 GEOSECS Program (Geochemical Ocean Sections Study). This was the first ever program doing large-scale ocean 1697 sections of the CO₂ system, ancillary parameters, notably the major nutrients, and other ocean variabl 1697 sections of the CO_2 system, ancillary parameters, notably the major nutrients, and other ocean variables in the 1698 Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans. The measurements by acid titration of both DIC and Titration 1698 Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans. The measurements by acid titration of both DIC and Titration Alkalinity were
1699 done with the method of Edmond (1970). For the GEOSECS program some further refinements of the aci 1699 done with the method of Edmond (1970). For the GEOSECS program some further refinements of the acid titration 1700 method for determination of both DIC and Titration Alkalinity were made by Bradshaw et al. (1981). The 1700 method for determination of both DIC and Titration Alkalinity were made by Bradshaw et al. (1981). The expeditions took place in 1972-1973 in the Atlantic Ocean, in 1973-1974 in the Pacific Ocean, and in 1977-1978 1701 expeditions took place in 1972-1973 in the Atlantic Ocean, in 1973-1974 in the Pacific Ocean, and in 1977-1978
1702 in the Indian Ocean. Overall, more than 6000 seawater samples were analyzed for DIC and Titration Alk 1702 in the Indian Ocean. Overall, more than 6000 seawater samples were analyzed for DIC and Titration Alkalinity.
1703 Moreover, independent measurements of DIC were made by gas chromatography and pCO₂ by infrared gas 1703 Moreover, independent measurements of DIC were made by gas chromatography and $pCO₂$ by infrared gas 1704 analyses. The resulting datasets, including all the derived calculated values of the different $CO₂$ 1704 analyses. The resulting datasets, including all the derived calculated values of the different CO_2 chemical species, 1705 were published in three Hydrographic Data Reports Volumes 1, 3 and 5, as well as three Atlas 1705 were published in three Hydrographic Data Reports Volumes 1, 3 and 5, as well as three Atlases comprising the graphics of Sections and Profiles Volumes 2, 4 and 6, and Volume 7 comprising Shore-Based Data and Graphics 1706 graphics of Sections and Profiles Volumes 2, 4 and 6, and Volume 7 comprising Shore-Based Data and Graphics.
1707 (GEOSECS 1981-1987). The major findings were described in an overview chapter by Campbell (1983). Durin (GEOSECS 1981-1987). The major findings were described in an overview chapter by Campbell (1983). During 1708 GEOSECS the precision of Titration Alkalinity was reported at 0.1%, that is ~2.3 μ mol.kg⁻¹ such that for almost 1709 all samples of all three major oceans the effect of phosphate in the 0 to ~3.3 umol.kg⁻¹ ran 1709 all samples of all three major oceans the effect of phosphate in the 0 to ~3.3 μ mol.kg⁻¹ range was at most near the 1710 recision of GEOSECS at that time. precision of GEOSECS at that time.

1711 **References:** see main article

1713

1667
1668

1688
1689

1690 1691

1715 **S4) Various stoichiometries of the Redfield equation**

1716
1717 The Redfield equation as presented in the main text

1718 $106DIC + 122H_2O + 16HNO_3 + 1DIP + solar energy \geq [(CH_2O)_{106}(NH_3)_{16}(H_2PO_4)]_{organic\;biomass} + 138O_2$ (1)

1720 1721 There are three major nutrient chemical elements: carbon (C), nitrogen (N) and phosphorus (P). The coefficients 1722 C:N:P=106:16:1 represent the stoichiometry of the reaction and at the time were largely based on the 1722 C:N:P=106:16:1 represent the stoichiometry of the reaction and at the time were largely based on the distributions of DIC, NO₃ and DIP in the North Atlantic Ocean. The resulting organic biomass $[(CH_2O)_{106}(NH_3)_{16}($ 1723 of DIC, NO₃ and DIP in the North Atlantic Ocean. The resulting organic biomass [(CH₂O)106(NH₃)16(H₂PO₄)]_{organic} 1724 biomass is energetically rich and hence serves as a food and energy source for bacteria and animals in the reverse reaction (1), that is known as remineralization or respiration. Due to respiration/mineralization of o 1725 reaction (1), that is known as remineralization or respiration. Due to respiration/mineralization of organic biomass 1726 in subsurface waters, dissolved oxygen is depleted in intermediate and deep waters, with lowest 1726 in subsurface waters, dissolved oxygen is depleted in intermediate and deep waters, with lowest concentrations in 1727 the regional Oxygen Minimum Zone (OMZ) at about 1000 m depth (Figure 1). 1727 the regional Oxygen Minimum Zone (OMZ) at about 1000 m depth (Figure 1).
1728 Various refined versions of Eq. (1) with adjusted values of the stoichiometr

1728 Various refined versions of Eq. (1) with adjusted values of the stoichiometry coefficients have been reported.
1729 Variations in ocean distributions of nitrate and phosphate and the causes thereof have been discussed 1729 Variations in ocean distributions of nitrate and phosphate and the causes thereof have been discussed on the basis 1730 of then available larger more worldwide datasets (Fanning 1992; De Baar et al. 1997). Adjusted va 1730 of then available larger more worldwide datasets (Fanning 1992; De Baar et al. 1997). Adjusted values of the 1731 stoichiometric constants have been derived and advocated. There are several ways, notably (i) by analyz 1731 stoichiometric constants have been derived and advocated. There are several ways, notably (i) by analyzing 1732 anomalies in the mixing of water masses (for example. Takahashi et al. 1985. Anderson and Sarmiento 1994: 1732 anomalies in the mixing of water masses (for example, Takahashi et al. 1985, Anderson and Sarmiento 1994;
1733 Alvarez-Salgado et al. 2014, Hupe and Karstensen 2000; Fernandez-Castro et al. 2019), or (ii) by studying 1733 Alvarez-Salgado et al. 2014, Hupe and Karstensen 2000; Fernandez-Castro et al. 2019), or (ii) by studying the 1734 mean composition of organic matter (for example, Laws 1991, Anderson 1995; Fraga et al. 1998; Ríos et 1734 mean composition of organic matter (for example, Laws 1991, Anderson 1995; Fraga et al. 1998; Ríos et al. 1998).
1735 Hedges et al. (2002) report an extended Redfield stoichiometry $C_{106}H_{117}O_{37}N_{16}PS_{0.4}$ that 1735 Hedges et al. (2002) report an extended Redfield stoichiometry $C_{106}H_{117}O_{37}N_{16}PS_{0.4}$ that additionally includes a 1736 value for sulfur. Sarmiento and Gruber (2006; page 116) reviewed several such more recen 1736 value for sulfur. Sarmiento and Gruber (2006; page 116) reviewed several such more recent estimations and arrived 1737 at a stoichiometric formula for the "best guess" of the new ratios, as follows: at a stoichiometric formula for the "best guess" of the new ratios, as follows: 1738
1739

106 DIC + 122 H₂O + 16 HNO₃ + 1 H₃PO₄ + 78 H₂O \rightleftarrows $[$ (C₁₀₆H₁₇₅O₄₂N₁₆P_{lorganic biomass} + 150 O₂ (Eq. S4.1)

1740
1741 1741 This equation is based on, among others, the new formulas $C_{106}H_{175}O_{42}N_{16}P$ as well as $C_{106}H_{171}O_{42}N_{16}P$ by Anderson (1995) and Fraga et al. (1998), respectively, which correct the overestimated H and 1742 Anderson (1995) and Fraga et al. (1998), respectively, which correct the overestimated H and O proportions of the original formula (1) (Fraga and Alvarez-Salgado, 2005). In principle, every scientist has the freedom t 1743 original formula (1) (Fraga and Alvarez-Salgado, 2005). In principle, every scientist has the freedom to select from
1744 these various stoichiometry relationships, the relationship that is deemed to be the most appro 1744 these various stoichiometry relationships, the relationship that is deemed to be the most appropriate. Quite nicely, 1745 as long as one is focusing merely on the bio-essential elements C, N and P, the stoichiometry o 1745 as long as one is focusing merely on the bio-essential elements C, N and P, the stoichiometry of most of these
1746 equations is identical at C:N:P=106:16:1. Moreover, for the key questions of the current paper on Alk 1746 equations is identical at C:N:P=106:16:1. Moreover, for the key questions of the current paper on Alkalinity, the exact stoichiometry is not at all an issue. exact stoichiometry is not at all an issue. 1748
1749

References: see main article

1750 1751
1752

1768

1752 **S5) The major applications of Alkalinity**

1753
1754 1754 Here four major groupings of the applications of Alkalinity are given. For each of these groupings, merely one
1755 or a few example citations are given. Many more citations exist in the literature, but our objective 1755 or a few example citations are given. Many more citations exist in the literature, but our objective is not an 1756 exhaustive review of all such applications. For correct applications one would need to use the Oceani 1756 exhaustive review of all such applications. For correct applications one would need to use the Oceanic Alkalinity and not the Titration Alkalinity. When in equation (53) entering the 'typical' standard salinity S=35 a 1757 and not the Titration Alkalinity. When in equation (53) entering the 'typical' standard salinity S=35 and the lowest
1758 concentration DIP = 0 μ mol.kg⁻¹ for oligotrophic oceanic surface waters, the difference b 1758 concentration DIP = 0 μ mol.kg⁻¹ for oligotrophic oceanic surface waters, the difference between Alk_{oceanic} and 1759 Alk_{itration} is in the order of 12 μ mol.kg⁻¹ merely due to the salinity (i.e., the sulf 1759 Alktitration is in the order of 12 μ mol.kg⁻¹ merely due to the salinity (i.e., the sulfate and fluoride effects). When entering the highest oceanic concentration DIP = \sim 3.3 μ mol.kg⁻¹ (Table 2) the differ 1760 entering the highest oceanic concentration $DIP = -3.3 \mu$ mol.kg⁻¹ (Table 2) the difference is in the order of 15.2
1761 umol.kg⁻¹. This range between 12 and 15 umol.kg⁻¹ would versus an assumed Alkalinity value of 1761 umol.kg⁻¹. This range between 12 and 15 µmol.kg⁻¹ would versus an assumed Alkalinity value of for example 1762 ~2400 µmol.kg⁻¹ amount to some 0.5 to 0.6 %. Given this difference between Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration 1763 Alkalinity, this might significantly affect the outcome, for example, the derived changes of dissol 1763 Alkalinity, this might significantly affect the outcome, for example, the derived changes of dissolved Ca^{2+} in 1764 seawater, or a calculated pCO₂. Thus far in the literature this application and other applicati 1764 seawater, or a calculated pCO_2 . Thus far in the literature this application and other applications may, or may not, 1765 have used Titration Alkalinity, where it is now realized that one should use Oceanic Alkalini 1765 have used Titration Alkalinity, where it is now realized that one should use Oceanic Alkalinity. It is not 1766 inconceivable that this may have caused significant systematic offsets in some of such past applications, 1766 inconceivable that this may have caused significant systematic offsets in some of such past applications, such 1767 offsets distinct apart from the regular error propagation (Orr et al., 2018). offsets distinct apart from the regular error propagation (Orr et al., 2018).

1769 **S5.1. Solubilities of calcium carbonates crystalline states aragonite and calcite**

1770 1771 By far the most important application of Alkalinity is as input value together with one other CO_2 system 1772 variable for the calculation of $[CO_3^2]$ with regards to the calcium carbonate (CaCO₃) saturation sta 1772 variable for the calculation of $[CO₃²]$ with regards to the calcium carbonate (CaCO₃) saturation states of bio-1773 minerals aragonite ($\Omega_{\text{aragonite}}$) and calcite (Ω_{calcite}) (Figure S4.1). For aragonite, this saturation state is defined as 1774 follows (for calcite it is similar): follows (for calcite it is similar):

1775
1776
1777

$$
\Omega_{\text{aragonite}} = \{ [Ca^{2+}]_{sw} x [CO_3^{2-}]_{sw} \} / K^* \text{ sp aragonite}
$$
 (Eq. S5.1)

1778 1778 where $[Ca^{2+}]_{sw}$ and $[CO_3^{2-}]_{sw}$ are the concentrations in ambient seawater and $K*_{SP}$ _{aragonite} is the solubility product 1779 of aragonite as function of salinity, temperature and pressure (Takahashi, 1975; Broecker and Peng, 1982;
1780 Sarmiento and Gruber, 2006; Jones et al., 2021). The biotic CaCO₃ minerals aragonite and calcite and abi 1780 Sarmiento and Gruber, 2006; Jones et al., 2021). The biotic CaCO₃ minerals aragonite and calcite and abiotic 1781 CaCO₃ mineral ikaite each have such saturation state equation, but each with their own solubility 1781 CaCO₃ mineral ikaite each have such saturation state equation, but each with their own solubility product *K**_{SP}.
1782 Ikaite is extremely unstable and can only exist in crystalline form at low temperatures and hi 1782 Ikaite is extremely unstable and can only exist in crystalline form at low temperatures and high salinity, in the sea-
1783 ice environment (Dieckmann et al., 2008 and references therein). Major marine pelagic calcify 1783 ice environment (Dieckmann et al., 2008 and references therein). Major marine pelagic calcifying organisms are
1784 the pteropods producing aragonite and the foraminifera producing calcite. Moreover, benthic coral ree 1784 the pteropods producing aragonite and the foraminifera producing calcite. Moreover, benthic coral reefs are largely
1785 composed of aragonite. Aragonite is the less stable bio-mineral due to its higher solubility rel 1785 composed of aragonite. Aragonite is the less stable bio-mineral due to its higher solubility relative to calcite. Thus,
1786 aragonite is most vulnerable to dissolution. Seawater is undersaturated when $\Omega_{\text{aragonite}} < 1$ 1786 aragonite is most vulnerable to dissolution. Seawater is undersaturated when $\Omega_{\text{aragonite}} < 1$, whereby conditions can 1787 become energetically costly and potentially even corrosive for calcifiers (Feely et al., 2004; 1787 become energetically costly and potentially even corrosive for calcifiers (Feely et al., 2004; Orr et al., 2005). For 1788 a long time, there was most interest in the preservation versus dissolution of calcite sedimen 1788 a long time, there was most interest in the preservation versus dissolution of calcite sedimentary deposits (Sverdrup 1789 et al., 1942; Li et al., 1969; Takahashi, 1975), where in general the upper oceanic water colu 1789 et al., 1942; Li et al., 1969; Takahashi, 1975), where in general the upper oceanic water column is supersaturated, 1790 and the deeper, older waters tend to be undersaturated (Figure S5.1.). Nowadays, there is the on 1790 and the deeper, older waters tend to be undersaturated (Figure S5.1.). Nowadays, there is the ongoing emission of 1791 fossil fuel CO₂, its uptake by the oceans and ensuing decreasing time trend of $[CO_3^2]$ in sea 1791 fossil fuel CO₂, its uptake by the oceans and ensuing decreasing time trend of $[CO₃²]$ in seawater. This has led to 1792 concern about aragonite becoming undersaturated even in the upper water layers, such that coral reefs are at peril,
1793 and pelagic pteropods at risk of high energetic costs in producing and maintaining aragonites, a 1793 and pelagic pteropods at risk of high energetic costs in producing and maintaining aragonites, and potential 1794 dissolution of the shells. dissolution of the shells. 1795

S5.2. Uptake of CO² and/or HCO³ - 1796 **by biota**

1797
1798 1798 Given the three major chemical forms $[CO_2]$, $[HCO_3]$ and $[CO_3^2]$ in seawater, researchers have tried to unravel 1799 the uptake of one or another of these three species in photosynthesis and/or biocalcification. Here we mention 1800 merely two examples. 1800 merely two examples.
1801 Neven et al. (2011)

1801 Neven et al. (2011) applied the isotopic disequilibrium technique to quantify the contributions of either $[CO_2]$
1802 or [HCO₃] to the overall DIC uptake by phytoplankton. Here the $[CO_2]$ and [HCO₃] in the ambi 1802 or [HCO₃⁻] to the overall DIC uptake by phytoplankton. Here the [CO₂] and [HCO₃⁻] in the ambient seawater were 1803 calculated by CO2Sys software from measurements of DIC and Alkalinity (Van Heuven et al., 2011a).
1804 De Baar et al. (2017a) observed a strong correlation of dissolved [CO₂] with the cadmium (Cd) stab

1804 De Baar et al. (2017a) observed a strong correlation of dissolved $[CO₂]$ with the cadmium (Cd) stable isotopic 1805 composition of seawater along a transect in the Southern Ocean. By combination of the $[CO₂$ 1805 composition of seawater along a transect in the Southern Ocean. By combination of the $[CO_2]$ with Alkalinity 1806 (Van Heuven et al., 2011a), $[HCO_3]$ was calculated, and the dissolved ratio $[CO_2]/[HCO_3]$ was found 1806 (Van Heuven et al., 2011a), [HCO₃⁻] was calculated, and the dissolved ratio [CO₂]/[HCO₃⁻] was found to also have 1807 a strong correlation with the Cd stable isotopic composition. One hypothesis for the underlying mechanism would 1808 be a role of Cd in the carbonic anhydrase enzyme function for conversion of bicarbonate ion HCO₃ 1808 be a role of Cd in the carbonic anhydrase enzyme function for conversion of bicarbonate ion HCO_3 into CO_2 , the 1809 latter CO2 being required by RuBisCO (ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase) that only accepts CO2.

1810
1811 1811 **S5.3. Unraveling biogenic effects on Oceanic Alkalinity**

1812
1813 1813 Changes in DIC ($ΔDIC$) and Alkalinity ($ΔA$) result from physical and biological processes, such as salinity 1814 changes ($ΔDIC$ _{salinity}, $ΔA$ _{salinity}) from freshwater inputs and mixing of different water masses, 1814 changes ($\Delta DIC_{\text{salinity}}$, $\Delta A_{\text{salinity}}$) from freshwater inputs and mixing of different water masses, photosynthesis and respiration ($\Delta C_{\text{organic}}$, ΔA_{cgaico}) and the formation and dissolution of calcium carbonate (1815 respiration ($\Delta C_{\text{organic}}$, $\Delta A_{\text{organic}}$) and the formation and dissolution of calcium carbonate ($\Delta DIC_{\text{CaCO3}}$, ΔA_{CaCO3}).
1816 Following Jones et al. (2021) these processes are defined in the following equation

1819 By salinity normalization (Jones et al., 2021) to S=35 or better an average salinity value of the region of 1820 investigation, the major effect of salinity on Alkalinity is taken care of. Next, the changes in DIC due 1820 investigation, the major effect of salinity on Alkalinity is taken care of. Next, the changes in DIC due to photosynthetic fixation of DIC and production of organic matter ($\triangle DIC_{organic}$) can be determined from changes photosynthetic fixation of DIC and production of organic matter (∆DIC_{organic}) can be determined from changes in 1822 salinity-normalized dissolved nitrate (NO₃⁾) and the classical C/N Redfield ratio of $106/16 = 6.6$. Thus, a decrease in DIC of 1 μmol kg⁻¹ due to phytoplankton uptake is accompanied by a decrease of $16/106 = 0.15$ μmol kg⁻¹ 1824 nitrate, which causes a 0.15 umol kg⁻¹ increase in Alkalinity. The parallel decreases $\triangle DIC$ of 1 umol 1824 nitrate, which causes a 0.15 μ mol kg⁻¹ increase in Alkalinity. The parallel decreases ΔDIC of 1 μ mol kg⁻¹ and ΔDIP 1825 of 1/106 = 0.0094 μmol kg⁻¹ do not affect Alkalinity, but instead are accomodated by re-arrangements among the veak ions (see Eq. 29). The ΔA_{organic} is therefore estimated from ΔDIC_{organic} by applying 0.15 umo weak ions (see Eq. 29). The $ΔA_{organic}$ is therefore estimated from $ΔDIC_{organic}$ by applying 0.15 μmol A kg⁻¹ per 1 1827 umol DIC kg⁻¹ removed during photosynthetic production of organic matter. Once the salinity normalize l 827 purol DIC kg⁻¹ removed during photosynthetic production of organic matter. Once the salinity normalized ∆A_{organic} 1828 is entered into the salinity-normalized version of above equation (S5.3) the value for sali 1828 is entered into the salinity-normalized version of above equation (S5.3) the value for salinity-normalized ΔA_{CaCO3} is calculated. Given the double charge of the Ca²⁺ ion the latter salinity-normalized ΔA_{\text 1829 is calculated. Given the double charge of the Ca²⁺ ion the latter salinity-normalized ΔA_{CaCO3} can be divided by the 1830 factor 2 in order to arrive at the salinity normalized value of Δ Ca²⁺. 1830 factor 2 in order to arrive at the salinity normalized value of ΔCa^{2+} .
1831 In summary, by comparison of the calculated salinity-normalized

1831 In summary, by comparison of the calculated salinity-normalized values of ΔA_{organic} and ΔA_{CaCO3} one can assess 1832 the relative importance of these two processes as drivers of changes of the Alkalinity. Moreove 1832 the relative importance of these two processes as drivers of changes of the Alkalinity. Moreover, this approach via 1833 Alkalinity permits the indirect determination of ΔCa^{2+} , a value that is too small to be eas Alkalinity permits the indirect determination of ΔCa^{2+} , a value that is too small to be easily discernible by direct 1834 measurement of the very large background concentration of 10280 μmol kg⁻¹ in seawater (Table 1).

1835 Notice that in this section S5.3. there is mention of Alkalinity . This should be Oceanic Alkalinity, based on a 1836 neasured value of Titration Alkalinity that subsequently is adjusted to Oceanic Alkalinity by relat 1836 measured value of Titration Alkalinity that subsequently is adjusted to Oceanic Alkalinity by relation (50) or (51);
1837 see text sections 6. and 7. in the main article. Unfortunately, to the best of our knowledge, t 1837 see text sections 6. and 7. in the main article. Unfortunately, to the best of our knowledge, thus far many articles 1838 in the literature on oceanic seawater are based on Titration Alkalinity. in the literature on oceanic seawater are based on Titration Alkalinity. 1839
1840

1840 **S5.4. Internal consistency of CO² system measurements in seawater**

1841
1842 1842 Titration Alkalinity is among the CO_2 system variables that can be measured, the others being the DIC, pH and 1843 pCO₂, and by some laboratories, the CO_3^2 ion. The overall CO₂ system is such that when two v 1843 pCO₂, and by some laboratories, the CO₃² ion. The overall CO₂ system is such that when two variables are 1844 measured, all other variables and concentrations can be calculated. Next, when a third (and fourth, and fifth) variable is also measured, the system is overdetermined and this allows to verify for internal consistency 1845 variable is also measured, the system is overdetermined and this allows to verify for internal consistency of all 1846 measurements and constants. For example, when primarily measuring DIC and Titration Alkalinity, on 1846 measurements and constants. For example, when primarily measuring DIC and Titration Alkalinity, one may 1847 calculate pH and/or pCO_2 and compare this with the measured values of pH and/or pCO_2 . Obviously, the va 1847 calculate pH and/or pCO_2 and compare this with the measured values of pH and/or pCO_2 . Obviously, the various 1848 equilibrium constants (Section 2), notably their uncertainties, also play a role here (Millero et 1848 equilibrium constants (Section 2), notably their uncertainties, also play a role here (Millero et al., 2006, see also 1849 their table 1). Over the years, excellent efforts have been pivotal for greatly improving the 1849 their table 1). Over the years, excellent efforts have been pivotal for greatly improving the accuracy of the $CO₂$ 1850 system in seawater (e.g., Millero et al., 1993a,b; Lueker et al., 2000; Chen eet al., 2015 1850 system in seawater (e.g., Millero et al., 1993a,b; Lueker et al., 2000; Chen eet al., 2015; Patsavas et al., 2015; Salt 1851 et al., 2016; Raimondi et al., 2019). et al., 2016; Raimondi et al., 2019).

1853 Figure S5.1. Vertical distributions of Ω_{Calcite} and Ω_{Argonic} (Eq. S5.1) in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean (blue connected dots; to 5.8 km depth). For 1854 connected dots; to 4.5 km depth) versus the Northeast Pacific Ocean (red connected dots; to 5.8 km depth). For 1855 station positions and sampling dates see caption of Figure 1. station positions and sampling dates see caption of Figure 1.

References: see main article

1860 **S6) Operational methodologies of Titration Alkalinity**

1861 1862 Notice that our manuscript and supplements avoid the wording 'total' and instead use 'titration' as in Titration 1863 Alkalinity. The operational procedures have been described by Millero (1993), PICES (2007), Mintrop 1863 Alkalinity. The operational procedures have been described by Millero (1993), PICES (2007), Mintrop et al. (2010), Van Heuven et al. (2011a), Van Heuven (2013), among several others. Closed cells (PICES, SOP3a), or 1864 (2000), Van Heuven et al. (2011a), Van Heuven (2013), among several others. Closed cells (PICES, SOP3a), or 1865 open cells (PICES, SOP3b) or a calibrated burette can be used and each represents the volume V_0 of t 1865 open cells (PICES, SOP3b) or a calibrated burette can be used and each represents the volume V_0 of the seawater 1866 sample (Eq. 23). Various authors use titration cells with various volumes V_0 , for example nom 1866 sample (Eq. 23). Various authors use titration cells with various volumes V₀, for example nominal ~115 ml that in 1867 fact is determined very accurately (Stoll et al., 1993). Millero et al. (1993a) report for diff 1867 fact is determined very accurately (Stoll et al., 1993). Millero et al. (1993a) report for different cells, the volumes 1868 were determined to + 0.03 cm³, and actual cell volumes in the range of $V_0 = 210 - 240$ ml 1868 were determined to \pm 0.03 cm³, and actual cell volumes in the range of V₀ = 210 - 240 ml (see Millero et al., 1993a, 1869 their Table 1). Mintrop et al. (2000) when intercalibrating three different methods of 1869 their Table 1). Mintrop et al. (2000) when intercalibrating three different methods of determination of Alkalinity,
1870 report for (i) closed cell titration as well as (ii) open cell titration (using the VINDTA) and 1870 report for (i) closed cell titration as well as (ii) open cell titration (using the VINDTA) and (iii) two end-point 1871 method (after Perez and Fraga, 1987), nominal cell volumes of (i) ~200 ml or (ii) ~100 ml as we 1871 method (after Perez and Fraga, 1987), nominal cell volumes of (i) ~200 ml or (ii) ~100 ml as well as (iii) a
1872 calibrated 250 ml Knudsen pipette. Similarly much effort goes into assuring the exact concentration of 1872 calibrated 250 ml Knudsen pipette. Similarly much effort goes into assuring the exact concentration of the 0.1 N
1873 hydrochloric acid. For example a most accurate value of 0.09982 ± 0.00003 (versus nominal molari 1873 hydrochloric acid. For example a most accurate value of 0.09982 ± 0.00003 (versus nominal molarity 0.09979) is 1874 reported in Mintrop et al. (2000). The dilute hydrochloric acid is fortified by addition of 35 gra 1874 reported in Mintrop et al. (2000). The dilute hydrochloric acid is fortified by addition of 35 gram NaCl per Liter
1875 to match the ionic strength of seawater. Certified Reference Materials (CRM's) of Alkalinity in s 1875 to match the ionic strength of seawater. Certified Reference Materials (CRM's) of Alkalinity in seawater are being analyzed routinely. For the CRM's and much more highly valuable technical details see also PICES (2007 1876 analyzed routinely. For the CRM's and much more highly valuable technical details see also PICES (2007). I
1877 In the 1980's and 1990's in context of TTO and JGOFS/WOCE the closed cell titration method

In the 1980's and 1990's in context of TTO and JGOFS/WOCE the closed cell titration method was 1878 commonly used, see for example Bradshaw et al. (1981), Brewer et al., (1986). This acid titration was applied for 1879 determination of both DIC and Alkalinity, where in Figure 2, the difference $(V_2 - V_1)$ multiplied by the 0.1N HCl 1880 strength represents the value of DIC; the V_2 determines Titration Alkalinity as per Eq (23). strength represents the value of DIC; the V_2 determines Titration Alkalinity as per Eq (23). 1881

1852

1856
1857

1882 In the 2000s the novel Marianda (Versatile INstrument for the Determination of Titration Alkalinity)
1883 VINDTA 3C came into use for the determination of Total Alkalinity and Total Dissolved Inorganic Carbon in 1883 VINDTA 3C came into use for the determination of Total Alkalinity and Total Dissolved Inorganic Carbon in 1884 seawater. This comprises two, in itself independent, instruments, namely (i) an open cell titration unit f 1884 seawater. This comprises two, in itself independent, instruments, namely (i) an open cell titration unit for Titration 1885 Alkalinity and (ii) a coulometry unit for DIC. Methods for the VINDTA 3C can be found in Mint 1885 Alkalinity and (ii) a coulometry unit for DIC. Methods for the VINDTA 3C can be found in Mintrop et al. (2000);
1886 Hartman et al. (2011); Van Heuven (2013; Chapter 3 at pp. 31-56), among others. Nowadays many oceano 1886 Hartman et al. (2011); Van Heuven (2013; Chapter 3 at pp. 31-56), among others. Nowadays many oceanography 1887 Iaboratories use the VINDTA instrumentation. 1887 laboratories use the VINDTA instrumentation.
1888 For the non-linear curve fitting of the

1888 For the non-linear curve fitting of the Titration Alkalinity curve (Figure 2) there is no need anymore to 1889 fit the complete curve. This is because the value of V_1 as previously required to determine the differ 1889 fit the complete curve. This is because the value of V_1 as previously required to determine the difference (V_2-V_1) 1890 as a measure of DIC, has become obsolete because nowadays DIC is far more precisely determi 1890 as a measure of DIC, has become obsolete because nowadays DIC is far more precisely determined by the independent coulometry method. Therefore the non-linear curve fitting can be restricted to only the about second 1891 independent coulometry method. Therefore the non-linear curve fitting can be restricted to only the about second 1892 half of the titration curve (Figure 2; an interval from ~1.5 ml acid addition to final 4 ml acid ad 1892 half of the titration curve (Figure 2; an interval from \sim 1.5 ml acid addition to final 4 ml acid addition) to determine 1893 V_2 precisely for the most precise determination of Titration Alkalinity. This second 1893 V_2 precisely for the most precise determination of Titration Alkalinity. This second part of the titration curve 1894 (Figure 2) has the typical S-shape of a monoprotic acid that can be described by the mathematic 1894 (Figure 2) has the typical S-shape of a monoprotic acid that can be described by the mathematical sigmoid function 1895 (Skoog et al., 2014). In the seawater sample one therefore considers the carbonic acid as a monop 1895 (Skoog et al., 2014). In the seawater sample one therefore considers the carbonic acid as a monoprotic entity, as 1896 follows: follows: 1897
1898

$$
H_2CO_{3(aq)} \qquad \qquad \rightleftarrows \qquad H^+_{(aq)} + HCO_3^-_{(aq)} \qquad \qquad (5)
$$

with the corresponding conditional equilibrium constant:

1899
1900

1901
1902

1902
$$
K^*_{1} = [H^+][HCO_3^-]/[CO_2^*]
$$
 (14)

1903
1904 1904 In the real seawater sample, the second equivalence point indicated by V_2 (Figure 2) is dominated by the above 1905 reaction (5), but several other constituents of seawater (Figures 3 and 4) also somewhat affect t 1905 reaction (5), but several other constituents of seawater (Figures 3 and 4) also somewhat affect the exact position 1906 of this equivalence point. Therefore the mathematical sigmoid function can be fitted by a non-lin 1906 of this equivalence point. Therefore the mathematical sigmoid function can be fitted by a non-linear fitting routine 1907 for a hypothetical acid HA as per the equilibrium reaction: for a hypothetical acid HA as per the equilibrium reaction: 1908
1909

$$
1909 \qquad \qquad HA \qquad \rightleftarrows \qquad H^+ + A^- \qquad \qquad (Eq. S6.1.)
$$

1910
1911 1911 with a stability constant *K_A that is determined by the curve fitting. This *K_A is affected by the minor constituents 1912 in seawater, i.e., does in principle slightly deviate from the K^* ₁ in the above equa 1912 in seawater, i.e., does in principle slightly deviate from the K^* ₁ in the above equation (14). Once the curve fitting over the interval 1.5 ml - 4.0 ml has arrived at the minimal overall offset between the datap 1913 over the interval 1.5 ml - 4.0 ml has arrived at the minimal overall offset between the datapoints and the 1914 mathematical curve function, one has obtained the best value of hypothetical $*K_A$ and more of practical 1914 mathematical curve function, one has obtained the best value of hypothetical $*K_A$ and more of practical use the 1915 best value of V₂ and hence as per Eq. (23) the best value of Titration Alkalinity. 1915 best value of V_2 and hence as per Eq. (23) the best value of Titration Alkalinity.
1916 For the traditional non-linear curve fitting of the complete Titration Alkalinity.

1916 For the traditional non-linear curve fitting of the complete Titration Alkalinity curve, the screen shot of 1917 Hartman et al. (2011; their page 23) demonstrates quite large residuals in the first part of the titrati 1917 Hartman et al. (2011; their page 23) demonstrates quite large residuals in the first part of the titration curve, i.e. 1918 the non-linear curve fitting procedure is challenged by the first equivalence point where vol 1918 the non-linear curve fitting procedure is challenged by the first equivalence point where volume V1 (see our Figure 1919 2) represents the equivalence point of conversion of the CO_3^2 ion to the HCO_3 ion state. T 1919 2) represents the equivalence point of conversion of the CO_3^2 ion to the HCO_3 ion state. This V1 and its quite 1920 large residuals are not needed when only fitting the second part of the titration curve to only obtain V2 (see our 1921 Figure 2) that represents Titration Alkalinity. 1921 Figure 2) that represents Titration Alkalinity.
1922 Overall our approach is more straight

1922 Overall our approach is more straightforward than the thus far method of fitting the complete titration
1923 curve with a more complicated fitting procedure (e.g., Johansson and Wedborg, 1982; Millero, 1993; PICES, 1923 curve with a more complicated fitting procedure (e.g., Johansson and Wedborg, 1982; Millero, 1993; PICES, 1924 2007). Moreover, in our approach, the derived value of Titration Alkalinity also comprises any undefined 1924 2007). Moreover, in our approach, the derived value of Titration Alkalinity also comprises any undefined 1925 constituents such as in some articles indicated by so-called ellipses (...) symbols that stand for "additio 1925 constituents such as in some articles indicated by so-called ellipses (...) symbols that stand for "additional minor 1926 acid or base species that are either unidentified or present in such small amounts that they ca 1926 acid or base species that are either unidentified or present in such small amounts that they can be safely neglected"
1927 (PICES, 2007; Middelburg et al. (2020). Such undefined constituents have for example been hypo 1927 (PICES, 2007; Middelburg et al. (2020). Such undefined constituents have for example been hypothesized to be
1928 some organic entities somehow affecting the value of Titration Alkalinity. Validation of such hypothesi 1928 some organic entities somehow affecting the value of Titration Alkalinity. Validation of such hypothesis of organic
1929 constituents affecting Titration Alkalinity would obviously require additional independent measu 1929 constituents affecting Titration Alkalinity would obviously require additional independent measurements of the
1930 concentration and acid/base properties of such organic molecules (see also Supplementary Materials S1 1930 concentration and acid/base properties of such organic molecules (see also Supplementary Materials S17 and S18).
1931 Otherwise, as a matter of fact, our above approach is somewhat akin to an apparent suggestion made 1931 Otherwise, as a matter of fact, our above approach is somewhat akin to an apparent suggestion made previously,
1932 that presumably carbonic acid can be treated as a mixture of two monoprotic acids in order to simplif 1932 that presumably carbonic acid can be treated as a mixture of two monoprotic acids in order to simplify the curve 1933 fitting of the complete titration curve (Dickson as cited by Johansson and Wedborg, (1982). 1933 fitting of the complete titration curve (Dickson as cited by Johansson and Wedborg, (1982).
1934 Finally, for the traditional non-linear curve fitting of the complete Titration Alkali

1934 Finally, for the traditional non-linear curve fitting of the complete Titration Alkalinity curve (Figure 2)
1935 one is referred to the pioneering articles by Dickson (1981) and Johansson and Wedborg (1982); as well a 1935 one is referred to the pioneering articles by Dickson (1981) and Johansson and Wedborg (1982); as well as the 1936 article by Millero, 1993. Moreover Mintrop et al. (2000) applied the same FORTRAN curve fitting softwa 1936 article by Millero, 1993. Moreover Mintrop et al. (2000) applied the same FORTRAN curve fitting software 1937 provided by Millero (1993). This also in the VINDTA software with stability constants also after Prieto and 1937 provided by Millero (1993). This also in the VINDTA software with stability constants also after Prieto and Millero 1938 (2002). See also Fraga and Perez (1987). Also there is a detailed description in PICES (2007). 1938 (2002). See also Fraga and Perez (1987). Also there is a detailed description in PICES (2007).

1939
1940 **References:** see main article 1942
1943 1946 1948 195₁₉₅ 1959
1960 1961
1962

1972
1973

1997

1941 **S7) Nernst equation and various sources of error**

1943 The Nernst equation and several sources of error of Titration Alkalinity are described, after Johansson and 1944 Wedborg (1982), Brewer et al. (1986) and Stoll (1994). When using pH-electrodes during a potentiometric 1944 Wedborg (1982), Brewer et al. (1986) and Stoll (1994). When using pH-electrodes during a potentiometric titration 1945 it is assumed that the pH electrode in principle follows Nernstian behavior: it is assumed that the pH electrode in principle follows Nernstian behavior:

1947 $E = E_0 + (RT/F) \ln(H^+)$ (Eq. S7.1.)

Theoretically, the slope of the linear equation S6.1. would be 59.16 mV at 25° C (Brewer et al., 1986) or 58.16 1963 mV at 20° C (Stoll, 1994) with every change in pH unit (10-fold increase of H+ activity). Deviat 1963 mV at 20° C (Stoll, 1994) with every change in pH unit (10-fold increase of H+ activity). Deviations from this 1964 theoretical slope may occur and are a frequent concern during potentiometric titration (Brewer e 1964 theoretical slope may occur and are a frequent concern during potentiometric titration (Brewer et al., 1986). In 1965 context of the Transient Tracers in the Oceans program (TTO 1981, 1983), for the shipboard and shor 1965 context of the Transient Tracers in the Oceans program (TTO 1981, 1983), for the shipboard and shore-based 1966 titrations, the practical electrode slopes were determined meticulously (Brewer et al., 1986; their Table 1966 titrations, the practical electrode slopes were determined meticulously (Brewer et al., 1986; their Table 18.3).
1967 Effects of deviations from the theoretical response on the derived values of Alkalinity (and DIC) w 1967 Effects of deviations from the theoretical response on the derived values of Alkalinity (and DIC) were discussed.
1968 In summary, the small deviations from the theoretical response were judged to not constitute suffi 1968 In summary, the small deviations from the theoretical response were judged to not constitute sufficient evidence 1969 of non-ideal behavior, and, therefore, for all calculated values from the cruise, the Nernstian slo 1969 of non-ideal behavior, and, therefore, for all calculated values from the cruise, the Nernstian slope was assumed.
1970 Stoll (1994) mentions that deviations from the ideal theoretical response of 58.16 mV at 20 $^{\circ}$ 1970 Stoll (1994) mentions that deviations from the ideal theoretical response of 58.16 mV at 20° C can be 1971 straightforward denoted by the slope factor f as follows: straightforward denoted by the slope factor f as follows:

1973
$$
E = E_0 + (RT/F) \cdot ln(H^+) f
$$
 (Eq. S7.3.)

1974
1975 1975 Stoll (1994) reported that during JGOFS 1989-1990 cruises, the slope factor f was never deviating from the ideal 1976 value, within the error of its determination (0.001). Otherwise, theoretical calculated effects on 1976 value, within the error of its determination (0.001). Otherwise, theoretical calculated effects on the Titration 1977 Alkalinity due to various errors were given (Table S7.1): Alkalinity due to various errors were given (Table S7.1):

1978
1979 **Table S7.1.** An example of the theoretical calculated effects on Titration Alkalinity due to errors in the slope factor 1980 f, the normality N1 of the titration acid, the volume V0 (ml) of the titrator cell and the tempe 1980 f, the normality N1 of the titration acid, the volume V0 (ml) of the titrator cell and the temperature t ($^{\circ}$ C) of the 1981 thermostated waterjacketed titrator cell (taken from Stoll, 1994). Each titration cell ha 1981 thermostated waterjacketed titrator cell (taken from Stoll, 1994). Each titration cell has its own volume, typically 1982 in the order of 116 ml. The cell temperature was kept constant at $20 + 0.2^{\circ}$ C (Stoll et al. 1982 in the order of 116 ml. The cell temperature was kept constant at 20 ± 0.2 °C (Stoll et al., 1993). Obviously, for 1983 any assumed larger errors of f or V0 of the titrated seawater samples, the error of Titration 1983 any assumed larger errors of f or V0 of the titrated seawater samples, the error of Titration Alkalinity would be 1984 larger (Table 3 in Chapter 2 of Stoll, 1994). 1984 larger (Table 3 in Chapter 2 of Stoll, 1994).

1996 **References:** see main article

1999 2001 2006 2008 2011 $\frac{20}{20}$ $\frac{202}{202}$ 2026 2027 2028
2029 2029 **Reference** 2031 2032 2033
2034 2036
2037 2040 2044 2050 2052 2054 2056
2057

1998 **S8) Citations of the footnote and a table at pages 40 and 41, respectively, of Broecker (1974)**

Here is cited what is written in the footnote at page 40:

2002 "* Chemists measure alkalinity in units of equivalents/liter. An equivalent is equal numerically to a mole. A 2003 mole of Na⁺ ions would carry an equivalent of positive charge; a mole of SO₄⁻⁻ ions would carry 2003 – mole of Na⁺ ions would carry an equivalent of positive charge; a mole of SO_4^- ions would carry two 2004 equivalents of negative charge. In this book we will simplify matters by using moles of charge rather than equivalents as the unit of alkalinity." equivalents as the unit of alkalinity."

The Table at page 41 gives the following information:

2009 "Charge balance in sea water: the excess cation charge is balanced by the dissociation of carbonic acid (H₂CO₃) 2010 into bicarbonate (HCO₃⁻) and carbonate (CO₃⁻) ions." 2010 into bicarbonate (HCO₃⁻) and carbonate (CO₃⁻⁻) ions."

Broecker, W.S. (1974). Chemical Oceanography. Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, New York, pp. 40-41 of 214 pp.

2034 **S9) Underlying approximate calculus at the endpoint example pH values of Table 4a for K* values versus** 2035 **free pH^F scale**

2037 (*It should be noted that all calculated values are given with a somewhat excessive suite of numbers beyond the* 2038 *decimal points, this for the readers to be able to verify the correctness of these calculations. However, before* 2039 *publication of the actual article and supplementary materials the values will be rounded.)*

2045 From looking at the Bjerrum plot of the minor constituents it is obvious that at the pH=~4.5 nominal condition 2046 the H₂PO₄⁻ species is dominant, followed by the HPO₄²- species at almost 100-fold lower 2046 the H₂PO₄ species is dominant, followed by the HPO₄² species at almost 100-fold lower concentration. The H₃PO₄ 2047 looks to be almost 1000-fold lower than the H_2PO_4 species. Finally, the PO 4^3 looks to be some 10000-fold lower 2048 than the H₂PO₄ species. Therefore, as a first approximation for the endpoint of the titration, the H₃PO₄ and PO₄³⁻ 2048 than the H_2PO_4 species. Therefore, as a first approximation for the end 2049 species are ignored. Then it is feasible to solve the following equation:

2051 $K^*_{2P} = [H^+] [HPO_4^{2-}] / [H_2PO_4^-]$ ln $(K^*_{2P}) = -13.9750774$ $(K^*_{2P}) = 0.8525 10^{-6}$

2053 by substitution. Briefly, total phosphate = 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ such that

2055 [HPO₄²⁻] + [H₂PO₄⁻] = 1 µmol.kg⁻¹

2057 0.8525 10⁻⁶ [1-HPO₄²⁻] = [H⁺] [HPO₄²⁻]

2059 $\{0.8525\ 10^{-6} / [\text{H}^+] \} \text{x} \ [1-\text{HPO}_4^2] = [\text{HPO}_4^2]$

Next are filled in the hydrogen ion concentration [H⁺] values for the three pH examples 4.5 and 4.4 and 4.25 as follows:

2120
2121 for $pH=4.5$ 2121 for pH=4.5 [H₂PO₄⁻] = {3.16228 10⁻⁵ /0.8525 10⁻⁶}[0.02625072] 2122 for $pH=4.4$ 2123 for pH=4.4 [H₂PO₄⁻] = {3.98107 10⁻⁵ /0.8525 10⁻⁶} [0.0209644] 2124
2125 for $pH=4.25$ 2125 for pH=4.25 [H₂PO₄⁻] = {5.62341 10⁻⁵ /0.8525 10⁻⁶} [0.01471044] 2126 2127 2128 Next: 2129
2130 for $pH=4.5$ 2130 for pH=4.5 [H₂PO₄⁻] = 0.97374929 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2131
2132 for $pH=4.4$ 2132 for pH=4.4 [H₂PO₄⁻] = 0.97901166 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2133
2134 for $pH=4.25$ 2134 for pH=4.25 [H₂PO₄⁻] = 0.97035584 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2135
2136 2136 Next verify the summation: $[H_2PO_4] + [HPO_4^2]$ $\lceil -1 \rceil + \lceil \text{HPO}_4 \rceil$ 2137
2138 for pH=4.5 0.97374929 + 0.02625072 = 1.000000001 is 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2139
2140 for pH=4.4 0.97901166 + 0.0209644 = 0.99997606 is 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2141
2142 for pH=4.25 0.97035584 + 0.01471044 = 0.98506628 is 1 mol.kg-1 2142 2143 2144 2145 Next: 2146
2147 $K^*_{1P} = [H^+] [H_2PO_4]$ $ln(K^*_{1P}) = -3.9580774$ $(K^*_{1P}) = 0.0191$ 2148
2149 2149 $[H_3PO_4] = \{ [H^+] [H_2PO_4] \} / 0.0245$ 2150 2151 for pH=4.5 $[H_3PO_4] = [3.16228 \cdot 10^{-5}] x [0.97374929] / 0.0191 = 161.218215 \cdot 10^{-5} \mu \text{mol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1}$ 2152
2153 2153 for pH=4.4 [H₃PO₄] = [3.98107 10⁻⁵][0.97901166] / 0.0191 = 204.058322 10⁻⁵ μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2154
2155 2155 for pH=4.25 $[H_3PO_4] = [5.62341 10^{-5}][0.97035584] / 0.0191 = 285.685592 10^{-5} \mu \text{mol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1}$ 2156 2157 2158 Next: 2159 $K^*_{3P} = [H^+] [PO_4^{3-}] / [HPO_4^{2-}]$ $\ln (K^*_{3P}) = -20.4880744$ $(K^*_{3P}) = 1.2652 10^{-9}$ 2161
2162 2162 $[PO_4^{3-}] = \{[1.6214 10^{-9}]/[H+] \} [HPO_4^{2-}]$ 2163 for $pH=4.5$ 2164 for pH=4.5 $[PO_4^{3-}] = \{[1.2652 10^{-9}]/[3.16228 10^{-5}]\} [0.02625072] = 0.01050268 10^{-4} \mu \text{mol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1}\}$ 2165 for $pH=4.4$ 2166 for pH=4.4 $[PO_4^{3-}] = \{[1.2652 10^{-9}]/[3.98107 10^{-5}]\} [0.0209644] = 0.00666257 10^{-4}$ μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2167 for $pH=4.25$ 2168 for pH=4.25 $[PO_4^{3-}] = \{[1.2652 10^{-9}]/[5.62341 10^{-5}]\} [0.01471044] = 0.00330967 10^{-4}$ μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2169
2170 Next the summation of all four species can be calculated: 2171
2172 2172 $[H_2PO_4^-] + [HPO_4^2^-] + [H_3PO_4] + [PO_4^3^-]$ 2173 2174 for pH=4.5 0.97374929 + 0.02625072 + 161.218215 10^{-5} + 0.01050268 10^{-4} = 1.00161 is 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 0.0016121821 0.000001050268 0.000001050268 2176

2118

2119 Next:

2183 In the above it can be seen that a simplified calculation on the basis of at first only the two dominant species 2184 gives good approximation for the sum of the two dominant species being very close to the overall 2184 gives good approximation for the sum of the two dominant species being very close to the overall sum value = 1
2185 umol.kg⁻¹. Secondly, the two minor species have been calculated. 2185 μ mol.kg⁻¹. Secondly, the two minor species have been calculated.
2186 . Obviously, the procedure can be improved by writing a com-

2186 Obviously, the procedure can be improved by writing a computer program that by a suite of iterative steps 2187 would further refine the concentration values by again and again verifying the overall summation with the 2187 would further refine the concentration values by again and again verifying the overall summation with the given total concentration value 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹. Presumably this would not yield a better accuracy within the 2188 total concentration value 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹. Presumably this would not yield a better accuracy within the first two decimal points. In other words, right now for the purpose of our article, we are satisfied with the a 2189 decimal points. In other words, right now for the purpose of our article, we are satisfied with the above total summation of 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹. summation of 1.00μ mol.kg⁻¹.

2193 **S10) Alternative results of Tables 4a and 4b for phosphate computations versus the total pH^T scale**

2210 **Supplementary Alternative Table S4a.** For conditional stability constants defined versus the total pH_T scale.
2211 For total dissolved phosphate = 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ the concentrations of phosphate species are liste For total dissolved phosphate $= 1 \mu$ mol.kg⁻¹ the concentrations of phosphate species are listed.

2225 Supplementary Alternative Table S4b. For conditional stability constants defined versus the total pH_T scale. For total dissolved phosphate = 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ the charges (μ mol.kg⁻¹) of the phosphate specie 2226 total dissolved phosphate = 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹ the charges (μ mol.kg⁻¹) of the phosphate species and the summation total 2227 charge. See Supplementary Material S11 for underlying approximate calculus at the endpoint example pH values.

2229
2230 2230 **Supplementary Alternative Table S4.** For conditional stability constants defined versus the total pH_T scale.
2231 Concentrations (4a) and charges (4b) of phosphate species, at the $pH = -8$ and at three example pH v 2231 Concentrations (4a) and charges (4b) of phosphate species, at the $pH = -8$ and at three example pH values for the 2232 (second) equivalence point of the titration as follows: 2232 (second) equivalence point of the titration as follows:
2233 - the nominal $pH = 4.5$:

2233 - the nominal pH = 4.5;
2234 - the pH=4.4 endpoint of

2182
2183

2191 2192
2193

2194

2196
2197

2203
2204

2205

2207
2208

2209

2212
2213

2214
2215

2216
2217

2218
2219

2220
2221

2222

2224

2228

2234 – the pH=4.4 endpoint of the dominant reaction: $[H^+] \sim [HCO_3^-] + 2 \times [CO_3^{2-}]$ (Fraga & Alvarez-Salgado, 2005)

2235 - the pH_{SWS}=4.25 endpoint for the hydrogen ion activity, $a_H = \approx 10^{-4.4}$ (Fraga & Alvarez-Salgado 2005)

2236
2237 2237 **S11) Underlying approximate calculus at the endpoint example pH values of Table 4a for K* values** 2238 **versus total pH^T scale** 2239
2240

2240 (*It should be noted that all calculated values are given with a somewhat excessive suite of numbers beyond the* 2241 *decimal points, this for the reviewers to be able to verify the correctness of these calculations. However, before* 2242 *publication of the actual article and supplementary materials the values will be rounded.)*

2244 From looking at the Bjerrum plot of the minor constituents it is obvious that at the pH=~4.5 nominal condition
2245 the H₂PO₄⁻ species is dominant, followed by the HPO₄²⁻ species at almost 10² =100 fold 2245 the H₂PO₄ species is dominant, followed by the HPO₄² species at almost 10^2 =100 fold lower concentration. The 2246 H₃PO₄ looks to be almost 10^3 =1000 fold lower than the H₂PO₄⁻ species. Finally, the PO₄³⁻ looks to be some 2247 10⁴=10000 fold lower than the H₂PO₄⁻ species. Therefore, as a first approximation for the endpoint of the titration, 2248 the H₃PO₄ and PO₄³⁻ species are ignored. Then it is feasible to solve the following equation

2250 $K^*_{2P} = [H^+] [HPO_4^{2-}] / [H_2PO_4^-]$ ln $(K^*_{2P}) = -13.727$ $(K^*_{2P}) = 1.0926 10^{-6}$

by substitution. Briefly the total phosphate $= 1 \mu \text{mol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1}$ such that

2254 [HPO₄²⁻] + [H₂PO₄⁻] = 1 µmol.kg⁻¹

2243
2244

2249
2250

2251
2252

2253
2254

2255

2257

2259
2260

2256 1.0926 10^{-6} [1-HPO₄²⁻] = [H⁺] [HPO₄²⁻]

2258 $\{1.0926\,10^{-6} / [\text{H}^+] \} \text{x} \, [\text{1-HPO}_4{}^2] = [\text{HPO}_4{}^2]$

2260 Next are filled in the hydrogen ion concentration $[H^+]$ values for the three pH examples 4.5 and 4.4 and 4.25 as follows: follows:

2357 $K^*_{3P} = [H^+] [PO_4^{3-}] / [HPO_4^{2-}]$ $\ln (K^*_{3P}) = -20.24$ $(K^*_{3P}) = 1.6214 10^{-9}$ 2359 $[PO_4^{3-}] = \{[1.6214 10^{-9}]/[H^+]\}[HPO_4^{2-}]$ for $pH=4.5$ 2361 for pH=4.5 $[PO_4^{3-}] = \{[1.6214 10^{-9}]/[3.16228 10^{-5}]\}[0.03335] = 0.01701 10^{-4}$ μ mol.kg⁻¹ for $pH=4.4$ 2363 for pH=4.4 $[PO_4^{3-}] = \{[1.6214 10^{9}]/[3.98107 10^{5}]\}[0.02671] = 0.01088 10^{-4}$ μ mol.kg⁻¹ for $pH=4.25$ 2365 for pH=4.25 $[PO_4^{3-}] = \{[1.6214 10^{-9}]/[5.62341 10^{-5}]\}[0.01906] = 0.005496 10^{-4}$ μ mol.kg⁻¹ Next the summation of all four species can be calculated: 2369 $[H_2PO_4^-] + [HPO_4^{2-}] + [H_3PO_4] + [PO_4^{3-}]$ $\begin{array}{ll}\n 2371 & \text{for pH=4.5} \\
0.96524 + 0.03335 + 124.586 \, 10^{-5} + 0.01701 \, 10^{-4} = 0.99983756 \text{ is } 1.00 \, \mu \text{mol} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1} \\
& 0.00124586 \, 0.000001701\n \end{array}$ 0.000001701 2374 for pH=4.4 $0.97322 + 0.02671 + 158.141 \cdot 10^{-5} + 0.01088 \cdot 10^{-4} = 1.00151249$ is 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2375 0.00158141 0.000001088

2377 for pH=4.25 0.98098 + 0.01906 + 225.161 10^{-5} + 0.005496 10^{-4} = 1.00229215 is 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹ 2378 0.00225161 0.0000005496

2381 In the above it can be seen that a simplified calculation on the basis of at first only the two dominant species 2382 (thus ignoring the other two minor species) gives good approximation for the sum of the two dominan 2382 (thus ignoring the other two minor species) gives good approximation for the sum of the two dominant species being very close to the overall sum value = 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹. Secondly, the two minor species have been cal 2383 being very close to the overall sum value = 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹. Secondly, the two minor species have been calculated.
2384 Obviously, the procedure can be improved by writing a computer program that by a suite of itera

2384 Obviously, the procedure can be improved by writing a computer program that by a suite of iterative steps 2385 would further refine the concentration values by again and again verifying the overall summation with the 2385 would further refine the concentration values by again and again verifying the overall summation with the given 2386 total concentration value 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹. Presumably this would not yield a better accuracy 2386 total concentration value 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹. Presumably this would not yield a better accuracy within the first two decimal points. In other words, right now for the purpose of our article, we are satisfied with th 2387 decimal points. In other words, right now for the purpose of our article, we are satisfied with the above total 2388 summation of 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹. summation of 1.00 μ mol.kg⁻¹.

2391 **S12) On biological uptake of phosphate (and sulfate); examples in literature of the 1965-2022 era**

2393 For a long time in most articles there is merely mention of alkalinity, without a clear distinction between what 2394 we call Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity. Furthermore, in some literature there are defi 2394 we call Oceanic Alkalinity and Titration Alkalinity. Furthermore, in some literature there are definitions that are 2395 not as extensive or exhaustive. It is afterwards difficult to assume whether an omission in the 2395 not as extensive or exhaustive. It is afterwards difficult to assume whether an omission in the definition is intentional for intended approximation and/or for educational purpose, or due to ignorance at the time, or 2396 intentional for intended approximation and/or for educational purpose, or due to ignorance at the time, or the then
2397 state of the art of measurements. For example, the role of nitrate in Oceanic Alkalinity was onl 2397 state of the art of measurements. For example, the role of nitrate in Oceanic Alkalinity was only mentioned for the 2398 first time after the Brewer and Goldman (1976) article. The role of phosphate for quite some tim 2398 first time after the Brewer and Goldman (1976) article. The role of phosphate for quite some time was below the 2399 reproducibility of the acid titration of Alkalinity. 2399 reproducibility of the acid titration of Alkalinity.
2400 The history of Alkalinity by Dickson (1992)

2400 The history of Alkalinity by Dickson (1992) is a valuable source of information. Here, we focus firstly on the 2401 modern history as off 1965, and secondly on the interactions of phosphate with Alkalinity. Moreover, 2401 modern history as off 1965, and secondly on the interactions of phosphate with Alkalinity. Moreover, where 2402 articles also mention the role of sulfate (or other constituents) this will also be cited here. 2402 articles also mention the role of sulfate (or other constituents) this will also be cited here.
2403 Dyrssen (1965) in the final sentence of his benchmark article on the Gran titration of

2403 Dyrssen (1965) in the final sentence of his benchmark article on the Gran titration of seawater for both DIC
2404 and Titration Alkalinity, mentions that $HPO₄²$ does also consume H⁺ in a titration with H 2404 and Titration Alkalinity, mentions that HPO_4^2 does also consume H⁺ in a titration with HCl, as follows: "To a 2405 slight extent (< 5 % of HCO₃⁻) CO₃²⁻, H₂BO₃⁻, HPO₄²⁻ and F⁻ also consume H⁺ in a titration with HCl". Moreover, 2406 Dyrssen and Sillén (1967, their page 115) reckon that 2.3 μ M phosphate may be neglected (but in anoxic waters 2407 may have to be considered). In those years the Department of Analytical and Marine Chemistry in Gö 2407 may have to be considered). In those years the Department of Analytical and Marine Chemistry in Göteborg was 2408 world-leading in research of Alkalinity, for example see also Hansson and Jagner (1973), Almgren et al. (1997), 2409 Hansson (1972), Wedborg (1979), Johansson (1981). 2409 Hansson (1972), Wedborg (1979), Johansson (1981).
2410 Edmond (1970) further refined the titration metho

2410 Edmond (1970) further refined the titration method for Titration Alkalinity and DIC that next was used in the 2411 ensuing GEOSECS program (Supplementary Material S3). He mentions that (at $pH = \sim 8$): 2411 ensuing GEOSECS program (Supplementary Material S3). He mentions that (at pH = \sim 8):
2412 "the contribution from phosphate, (HPO₄²) is not normally included in the definition

2412 "the contribution from phosphate, $(HPO₄²)$ is not normally included in the definition of At (i.e., Titration 2413 Alkalinity), but can be significant at the 0.1 % level (10^{-6} mol/kg) . The only important contribution from the 2414 phosphate (significant at the 0.1 % level) is due to the protonation of HPO a^2 and can be correct 2414 phosphate (significant at the 0.1 % level) is due to the protonation of $HPO₄²$ and can be corrected for using the 2415 apparent constant, *Kp*₂^{*'*} of Kester and Pytkowicz (1967) and the measured phosphate concentration of the sample.

2416 However, the accuracy of alkalinity determinations hitherto (year 1970) has been such that nutrient corrections are probably justified in only a formal sense." Otherwise, Edmond (1970) mentions: "The proton condition

2417 probably justified in only a formal sense." Otherwise, Edmond (1970) mentions: "The proton condition (Sillen, 2418 1959) requires that at the end-point the proton excess and deficit are balanced." This appears to be s 2418 1959) requires that at the end-point the proton excess and deficit are balanced." This appears to be similar to an arbitrarily defined zero level of protons, see below (Dickson, 1981) and Wolf-Gladrow et al. (2007). 2419 arbitrarily defined zero level of protons, see below (Dickson, 1981) and Wolf-Gladrow et al. (2007).
2420 Broecker (1974) defined the charge balance in seawater in his Table 2-3 (Supplementary Materi

2420 Broecker (1974) defined the charge balance in seawater in his Table 2-3 (Supplementary Material S8), as we 2421 here call Oceanic Alkalinity. It should be noted that the role of nitrate, as realized later, has not yet 2421 here call Oceanic Alkalinity. It should be noted that the role of nitrate, as realized later, has not yet been mentioned.
2422 Gieskes (1974) used the term 3[PO₄³⁻] presumably (but incorrectly) assuming the free 2422 Gieskes (1974) used the term $3[PO_4^{3}]$ presumably (but incorrectly) assuming the free PO_4^{3} -state of the original 2423 seawater sample at natural pH=8 and presumably (but incorrectly) the fully protonated H₃PO₄ end state at the 2424 second equivalence point of the titration. Takahashi (1975) mentions that the Alkalinity of seawat 2424 second equivalence point of the titration. Takahashi (1975) mentions that the Alkalinity of seawater is defined 2425 commonly as: 2425 commonly as:
2426 $\Sigma A = (HCG)$

2426 $\sum A = (HCO_3^-) + 2(CO_3^{2-}) + (H_2BO_3^-) + (OH^-) - (H^+) = (K^+) + (Na^+) + 2(Ca^{2+}) + 2(Mg^{2+}) - (Cl^-) - 2(SO_4^{2-})$

2427 where the left hand term represents Titration Alkalinity and the right hand term represents Oceanic Alkalinity.
2428 Here again notice that the nutrients nitrate and phosphate were still omitted. 2428 Here again notice that the nutrients nitrate and phosphate were still omitted.
2429 Skirrow (1975) using a suite of chemical equations (Supplementary Mate

2429 Skirrow (1975) using a suite of chemical equations (Supplementary Material S13) for the formation of organic 2430 matter shows that uptake of 16 units nitrate yields a +16 units increase of Oceanic Alkalinity, but 2430 matter shows that uptake of 16 units nitrate yields a $+16$ units increase of Oceanic Alkalinity, but parallel uptake 2431 of 1 unit of phosphate vields a zero change of Oceanic Alkalinity. Nowadays this still is o 2431 of 1 unit of phosphate yields a zero change of Oceanic Alkalinity. Nowadays this still is our understanding of the 2432 contribution of dissolved nitrate to Oceanic Alkalinity and the zero contribution of phosphate to 2432 contribution of dissolved nitrate to Oceanic Alkalinity and the zero contribution of phosphate to Oceanic
2433 Alkalinity. On the other hand, dissolved nitrate does not affect Titration Alkalinity but dissolved phosph 2433 Alkalinity. On the other hand, dissolved nitrate does not affect Titration Alkalinity but dissolved phosphate does 2434 play a minor role among all the weak ions in the complete Eq. (50) of Titration Alkalinity. 2434 play a minor role among all the weak ions in the complete Eq. (50) of Titration Alkalinity.
2435 Brewer et al. (1975) assess the changes of dissolved Ca versus such changes predicte

2435 Brewer et al. (1975) assess the changes of dissolved Ca versus such changes predicted from the changes in 2436 alkalinity. Given an apparent excess Ca, the effect of oxidative decomposition of organic matter on alkali 2436 alkalinity. Given an apparent excess Ca, the effect of oxidative decomposition of organic matter on alkalinity is 2437 addressed for an effective flux of nitric and phosphoric acids into the deep water: 2437 addressed for an effective flux of nitric and phosphoric acids into the deep water:
2438 The simplest form of this equation would be: $\Delta P.A. = \Delta T.A. + 1 \Delta NQ_3 + 1 \Delta P$

2438 "The simplest form of this equation would be: $\Delta P.A. = \Delta T.A. + 1 \Delta NO_3 + 1 \Delta PO_4^3$ where $\Delta P.A.$ and $\Delta T.A.$ are 2439 the potential alkalinity and alkalinity differences, in μ eq/kg, between two water masses, and ΔNO_3 ⁻ and ΔPO_4 ³⁻ are 2440 the nitrate and phosphate differences, in umoles/kg, between the same two water masses. The true situation is 2441 more complicated than this. Firstly, we have neglected the effects of mixing, and secondly, the nutrie 2441 more complicated than this. Firstly, we have neglected the effects of mixing, and secondly, the nutrient values 2442 should be corrected for the pre-formed nitrate and phosphate. Thirdly, the contribution of phosphate 2442 should be corrected for the pre-formed nitrate and phosphate. Thirdly, the contribution of phosphate is more 2443 complex than appears in this simple scheme, due to its multi-proton character and its varying dissociat 2443 complex than appears in this simple scheme, due to its multi-proton character and its varying dissociation in 2444 seawater. In oceanic terms the alkalinity equivalent of the phosphate $(\sim 2 \text{ year}/k^2)$ is however quit 2444 seawater. In oceanic terms the alkalinity equivalent of the phosphate $(\sim 2 \text{ } \mu \text{eq/kg})$ is, however, quite small. Lastly, 2445 we have ignored the flux of protons from other redox reactions. These will probably r 2445 we have ignored the flux of protons from other redox reactions. These will probably remain an unknown. Possibly 2446 the next significant contribution could come from the oxidation of reduced sulfur. The atom ratio of 2446 the next significant contribution could come from the oxidation of reduced sulfur. The atom ratio of sulfur to 2447 carbon in marine organism is approximately 0.015 (*after Deuser*, 1970). Incorporating this into the 2447 carbon in marine organism is approximately 0.015 (*after Deuser*, 1970). Incorporating this into the Redfield-
2448 Ketchum-Richards relationship we have C:N:S:P = 106:16:1.6:1. If all reduced sulfur were oxidized to 2448 Ketchum-Richards relationship we have C:N:S:P = 106:16:1.6:1. If all reduced sulfur were oxidized to sulfate two equivalents per mole should be produced, and the sulfur contribution would be 20% of the nitrate contri 2449 equivalents per mole should be produced, and the sulfur contribution would be 20% of the nitrate contribution.
2450 We have no direct evidence for this; the level of the oxidized product, sulfate ion, is extraordinari 2450 We have no direct evidence for this; the level of the oxidized product, sulfate ion, is extraordinarily high in seawater $(2.712 \text{ g/kg}, 0.02926 \text{ mol}a)$, at 35% ₀₀) and the predicted small changes in concentration 2451 seawater (2.712 g/kg, 0.02926 molal, at 35%) and the predicted small changes in concentration (~3 µmoles/kg) 2452 would be well nigh impossible to detect. Sulfur species of intermediate oxidation state, such as S_2O 2452 would be well nigh impossible to detect. Sulfur species of intermediate oxidation state, such as S_2O_3 , have not 2453 been detected."
2454 Firstly, Brewer

2454 Firstly, Brewer et al. (1975) refrained from implementing the S:C=0.015 ratio after Deuser (1970). Secondly, in 2455 Deuser et al. (1970) one reads that a range is mentioned varying between $0.007 < S:C < 0.025$ on the b 2455 Deuser et al. (1970) one reads that a range is mentioned varying between $0.007 < S:C < 0.025$ on the basis of three 2456 literature citations of years 1954, 1961, 1964, and then was chosen S:C=0.015 as a likely mean val 2456 literature citations of years 1954, 1961, 1964, and then was chosen S:C=0.015 as a likely mean value.
2457 Chen (1978) reckoned that for the decomposition of organic matter the value (of Oceanic Alkalinity

2457 Chen (1978) reckoned that for the decomposition of organic matter the value (of Oceanic Alkalinity) decreases 2458 with 17 units, that is the implicit summation of 16 nitrate and 1 phosphate added to seawater. Chen et 2458 with 17 units, that is the implicit summation of 16 nitrate and 1 phosphate added to seawater. Chen et al. (1982) at 2459 first also mention that a decrease of 17 mol kg⁻¹ in Alkalinity (i.e., Oceanic Alkalinity) 2459 first also mention that a decrease of 17 mol $kg⁻¹$ in Alkalinity (i.e., Oceanic Alkalinity) occurs with the 2460 decomposition of one mole of organic matter per kg of seawater; this. However next, upon more care 2460 decomposition of one mole of organic matter per kg of seawater; this. However next, upon more careful evaluation 2461 of the proton balances. Chen et al. (1982) mention that, in theory, the release of H_3PO_4 due to 2461 of the proton balances, Chen et al. (1982) mention that, in theory, the release of H_3PO_4 due to the decomposition 2462 of organic matter should have no effect on Alkalinity (i.e., Oceanic Alkalinity). Next they de 2462 of organic matter should have no effect on Alkalinity (i.e., Oceanic Alkalinity). Next they defined what we call 2463 Titration Alkalinity in their Equation (3) that does comprise the term $+[HPO_4^2]$. Next they also 2463 Titration Alkalinity in their Equation (3) that does comprise the term $+$ [HPO4²⁻]. Next they also defined what we 2464 now call Oceanic Alkalinity in their Equation (4) that comprises the term $-(NO₃)$ and not any phosphate term. 2465 However, eventually it is mentioned that the release of one mole of H_3PO_4 due to organic matter decomposition decreases Alkalinity by one equivalent. 2466 decreases Alkalinity by one equivalent.
2467 The articles of Dickson (1981), Joh

2467 The articles of Dickson (1981), Johansson and Wedborg (1982) at the time were major breakthroughs in the 2468 research of Alkalinity in seawater. Dickson (1981) defined Total Alkalinity (A_T) , as the result of careful 2469 consideration (L. Anderson, A. Dickson, D. Dyrssen, D. Jagner, O. Johansson, M. Wedborg) during a visit of A.
2470 Dickson to the Department of Analytical and Marine Chemistry in Göteborg in April-May 1980 (Johansson 2470 Dickson to the Department of Analytical and Marine Chemistry in Göteborg in April-May 1980 (Johansson and 2471 Wedborg (1982). Presumably, this definition (Dickson, 1981) comprises two inherent arbitrary assumptions (Fraga 2472 and Alvarez-Salgado, 2005) as follows; (i) an arbitrarily defined zero level of protons, such that (ii) acids with a 2473 dissociation constant $K > 10^{-4.5}$ are considered as proton donors, whilst those bases formed 2473 dissociation constant K > $10^{-4.5}$ are considered as proton donors, whilst those bases formed from weak acids with 2474 K < 10^{-4.5} are considered proton acceptors. In the context of the acid titration procedure to 2474 K \leq 10^{-4.5} are considered proton acceptors. In the context of the acid titration procedure to obtain a value of 2475 Titration Alkalinity, the pH decreases from pH= \sim 8 to pH= \sim 4.5 such that the wording abou Titration Alkalinity, the pH decreases from pH=~8 to pH=~4.5 such that the wording about so-called "proton 2476 donors" may, or may not, lead to confusion. This is because throughout the titration pathway in fact all seawater
2477 constituents are either proton acceptors or not affected (i.e., the nitrate ion, e.g. chloride ion 2477 constituents are either proton acceptors or not affected (i.e., the nitrate ion, e.g. chloride ion). In other words, there 2478 are no seawater constituent proton donors during the acid titration for determination of 2478 are no seawater constituent proton donors during the acid titration for determination of titration alkalinity.
2479 Otherwise at page 612 lines 12-13 from above, it is noted that in the 'resultant expression for the a 2479 Otherwise at page 612 lines 12-13 from above, it is noted that in the 'resultant expression for the alkalinity' there 2480 is no [H₂PO₄⁻] term, this presumably due to the assigned so-called zero level of prot 2480 is no [H₂PO₄⁻] term, this presumably due to the assigned so-called zero level of protons. The concept of a so-called 2481 proton condition is after Butler (1964a), see also Butler (1964b) and Butler (1982). The proton condition in 2482 aqueous solutions is deemed to be intended at the time (e.g., Burton 1964a, b; Dickson, 1981) to presen 2482 aqueous solutions is deemed to be intended at the time (e.g., Burton 1964a, b; Dickson, 1981) to present an overall 2483 summation (i.e., "mass balance") of all protons present, not only the true ("free") protons but 2483 summation (i.e., "mass balance") of all protons present, not only the true ("free") protons but in addition also the 2484 protons that have been bound to various anions in the context of acid/base equilibria (J. Midde 2484 protons that have been bound to various anions in the context of acid/base equilibria (J. Middelburg, personal 2485 communication), the latter bound protons in fact not being the true protons in aqueous solution anymo 2485 communication), the latter bound protons in fact not being the true protons in aqueous solution anymore. Natural 2486 seawater is uncharged and the Oceanic Alkalinity is in essence a charge balance approach relying on 2486 seawater is uncharged and the Oceanic Alkalinity is in essence a charge balance approach relying on the 2487 requirement of overall neutral electric charge of seawater. This is our preferred approach notably because O 2487 requirement of overall neutral electric charge of seawater. This is our preferred approach notably because Oceanic 2488 Alkalinity is the pivotal variable for studying and unraveling biogeochemical processes in the oc 2488 Alkalinity is the pivotal variable for studying and unraveling biogeochemical processes in the oceans.
2489 Alternatively, others (notably Dickson, 1981) have taken a proton balance approach (see Middelburg, 2019, its 2489 Alternatively, others (notably Dickson, 1981) have taken a proton balance approach (see Middelburg, 2019, its 2490 pages 79-80), this comprising the above mentioned assumptions of proton condition and of zero level of 2490 pages 79-80), this comprising the above mentioned assumptions of proton condition and of zero level of protons.
2491 In contrast Oceanic Alkalinity does neither need nor rely on any assumption. 2491 In contrast Oceanic Alkalinity does neither need nor rely on any assumption.
2492 Iohansson and Wedborg (1982) extensively tested non-linear curve fitting

2492 Johansson and Wedborg (1982) extensively tested non-linear curve fitting procedures for the potentiometric 2493 titration of seawater, and in this context developed a theoretical titration curve (their Table 3) compri 2493 titration of seawater, and in this context developed a theoretical titration curve (their Table 3) comprising several 2494 components including the four species of DIP (see main article BOX 1 Eq. 14). This theoretical 2494 components including the four species of DIP (see main article BOX 1 Eq. 14). This theoretical titration curve is 2495 the basis of Figure 2 in our main article. 2495 the basis of Figure 2 in our main article.
2496 Kanamori and Ikegami (1982) on the

2496 Kanamori and Ikegami (1982) on the basis of direct measurements of dissolved Ca, dissolved nitrate, Alkalinity 2497 and salinity developed a model to derive the change of dissolved Ca due to the combined dissolution 2497 and salinity developed a model to derive the change of dissolved Ca due to the combined dissolution of CaCO₃ 2498 and decomposition of organic matter generating nitric acid, phosphoric acid and sulfuric acid. For l 2498 and decomposition of organic matter generating nitric acid, phosphoric acid and sulfuric acid. For latter 2499 decomposition the production of nitrate and phosphate was based on Redfield stoichiometry, in combination 2499 decomposition the production of nitrate and phosphate was based on Redfield stoichiometry, in combination with 2500 the production of sulfuric acid on the basis of the S:C=0.015 ratio of marine organisms after Deuser 2500 the production of sulfuric acid on the basis of the S:C=0.015 ratio of marine organisms after Deuser (1970). Both 2501 this study and the study of Brewer et al. (1975) focus on the relationship between changes of Ca a 2501 this study and the study of Brewer et al. (1975) focus on the relationship between changes of Ca and changes of 2502 Alkalinity. 2502 Alkalinity.
2503 Brewer

2503 Brewer and Goldman (1976) and Goldman and Brewer (1980) did phytoplankton growth experiments 2504 assessing the effect on alkalinity (i.e., Oceanic Alkalinity) by the uptake of nitrate, nitrite, ammonia or urea as 2504 assessing the effect on alkalinity (i.e., Oceanic Alkalinity) by the uptake of nitrate, nitrite, ammonia or urea as 2505 nitrogen source. This work is the recognized basis for the since then common understanding that 2505 nitrogen source. This work is the recognized basis for the since then common understanding that uptake of 1 unit 2506 of nitrate leads to an increase with 1 unit of Oceanic Alkalinity. Moreover, they also considered c 2506 of nitrate leads to an increase with 1 unit of Oceanic Alkalinity. Moreover, they also considered competing hypotheses whether or not the uptake of phosphate would affect Oceanic Alkalinity. Briefly, it makes a differ 2507 hypotheses whether or not the uptake of phosphate would affect Oceanic Alkalinity. Briefly, it makes a difference 2508 whether the uptake of phosphate species is, or is not, accompanied by cation uptake (see Supplemen 2508 whether the uptake of phosphate species is, or is not, accompanied by cation uptake (see Supplementary Material 2509 S14). Brewer and Goldman (1976) concluded that the "argument (*on the role of P in Alkalinity*) is s 2509 S14). Brewer and Goldman (1976) concluded that the "argument (*on the role of P in Alkalinity*) is somewhat 2510 academic because the net effect is barely detectable given the precision of our measurement". Next, Gold 2510 academic because the net effect is barely detectable given the precision of our measurement". Next, Goldman and 2511 Brewer (1980) concluded that the experimental results were tending to support the notion that uptake 2511 Brewer (1980) concluded that the experimental results were tending to support the notion that uptake of phosphate
2512 does not affect Oceanic Alkalinity, but mentioned that analytical error, in combination with the n 2512 does not affect Oceanic Alkalinity, but mentioned that analytical error, in combination with the narrow range of
2513 bhosphate concentrations covered, did preclude a completely satisfactory observation. 2513 phosphate concentrations covered, did preclude a completely satisfactory observation.
2514 Bradshaw et al. (1981) incorporated phosphate into the Titration Alkalinity, as follo

2514 Bradshaw et al. (1981) incorporated phosphate into the Titration Alkalinity, as follows:
2515 \cdot , the sample alkalinity with regard to the second equivalence point must be adjusted by 2515 \ldots the sample alkalinity with regard to the second equivalence point must be adjusted by adding: $2[PO_4^3]_0 +$ 2516 [HPO₄²⁻]₀ - [H₃PO₄]₀ where the subscript 0 refers to the sample." Also mentioned by Bradshaw et al. (1981) was 2517 the notion that phosphate interferes with the, at the time, calculation of DIC from the difference $(V2-V1)$ between 2518 the second and the first equivalence points (Figure 2). 2518 the second and the first equivalence points (Figure 2).
2519 Broecker and Peng (1982) mention as follows

2519 Broecker and Peng (1982) mention as follows: "When organically bound nitrogen is released during respiration, the NO₃ so produced adds to the anionic charge and reduces the alkalinity (Oceanic Alkalinity) of the 2520 respiration, the NO₃ so produced adds to the anionic charge and reduces the alkalinity (Oceanic Alkalinity) of the 2521 deep water. Correspondingly, the removal of the NO₃ ion to form organic matter increases the alkalinity of surface 2521 deep water. Correspondingly, the removal of the NO₃ ion to form organic matter increases the alkalinity of surface
2522 water." This is clearly quantified in their Table 2-6 where the formation of 4 units of organi 2523 to a -4 change of DIC and a -0.6 change of NO₃ and a +0.6 change of Alkalinity. Now multiplying these numbers 2524 with a factor (106/4) = 26.5 to arrive at our Eq. (1) yields a 106 decrease of DIC and 15.9=~16 dec 2524 with a factor (106/4) = 26.5 to arrive at our Eq. (1) yields a 106 decrease of DIC and 15.9=~16 decrease of dissolved
2525 nitrate and 15.9=~16 increase of Oceanic Alkalinity. Broecker and Peng (1982) for teaching ob 2525 nitrate and 15.9=~16 increase of Oceanic Alkalinity. Broecker and Peng (1982) for teaching objectives used the 2526 simplest numerical values, but these agree very well with our Redfield Eq. (1). Most relevant here is 2526 simplest numerical values, but these agree very well with our Redfield Eq. (1). Most relevant here is that the uptake 2527 or release of phosphate is not mentioned at all. therefore would not affect Oceanic Alkalinity 2527 or release of phosphate is not mentioned at all, therefore would not affect Oceanic Alkalinity.
2528 Some 16 years later, Broecker and Peng (1998) explain (at their page K-52) the for our p

2528 Some 16 years later, Broecker and Peng (1998) explain (at their page K-52) the for our paper relevant ocean tracer approaches as follows: 2529 tracer approaches as follows:
2530 These hypothetical Σ CO₂ and

2530 "These hypothetical Σ CO₂ amounts (that is: DIC amounts) are based on three measured properties of the water:
2531 salinity, phosphate content, and alkalinity (corrected for the nitrate contribution). Salinity is 2531 salinity, phosphate content, and alkalinity (corrected for the nitrate contribution). Salinity is important because the 2532 removal of fresh water by evaporation enriches all the ions in sea water (and hence also Σ CO₂) and, of course, the addition of fresh water by precipitation dilutes them. The phosphate content is important becaus addition of fresh water by precipitation dilutes them. The phosphate content is important because it provides a 2534 measure of the changes in Σ CO₂ related to biological cycles. Each mole of phosphorus removed from sea water 2535 by photosynthesis is accompanied by about 125 moles of Σ CO₂. Or putting it the other way around, waters rich in 2536 dissolved phosphate will have a correspondingly high respiration CO_2 content. The alkalinity is important because
2537 it provides a measure of the amount of ΣCO_2 lost to the formation of $CaCO_3$ shells or gained 2537 it provides a measure of the amount of Σ CO₂ lost to the formation of CaCO₃ shells or gained from their dissolution.
2538 On the time scale of ocean mixing, only two chemical mechanisms exist to change the alka 2538 On the time scale of ocean mixing, only two chemical mechanisms exist to change the alkalinity of sea water, 2539 namely, gains or losses of Ca⁺⁺ to CaCO₃ and of NO₃⁻ to organic tissue." 2539 namely, gains or losses of Ca^{++} to $CaCO_3$ and of NO_3^- to organic tissue."

2540 Here Broecker and Peng (1998) obviously do mention the role of phosphate and yet in the final sentence of this
2541 same paragraph clearly state that the alkalinity of seawater (Oceanic Alkalinity) is affected by gain 2541 same paragraph clearly state that the alkalinity of seawater (Oceanic Alkalinity) is affected by gains or losses of 2542 Ca^{2+} and NO₃⁻, where parallel gains or losses of phosphate are not mentioned. 2542 Ca^{2+} and NO₃⁻, where parallel gains or losses of phosphate are not mentioned.

2543 Campbell (1983) describes as follows: "The variations of Alkalinity in the oceans are due primarily to 2544 differences in salinity. If this was the sole mechanism then alkalinity would be a conservative tracer. Howev 2544 differences in salinity. If this was the sole mechanism then alkalinity would be a conservative tracer. However, precipitation and dissolution of CaCO₃, as well as removal and regeneration of nitrate, are significa 2545 precipitation and dissolution of $CaCO₃$, as well as removal and regeneration of nitrate, are significant contributors 2546 to the non-conservative behavior of alkalinity in the oceans." In this cited text of Cam 2546 to the non-conservative behavior of alkalinity in the oceans." In this cited text of Campbell (1983) there is no
2547 mentioning of either phosphate or sulfate affecting Oceanic Alkalinity; see also Chester (1990). 2547 mentioning of either phosphate or sulfate affecting Oceanic Alkalinity; see also Chester (1990).
2548 Peng et al. (1987) mentioned that in their model study, it is assumed that the productive

2548 Peng et al. (1987) mentioned that in their model study, it is assumed that the productivity of calcareous 2549 organisms is low in the study area, and the salinity is constant at 35%. Accordingly in their study the al 2549 organisms is low in the study area, and the salinity is constant at 35% Accordingly in their study the alkalinity is 2550 affected only by changes in the nitrate concentration (Brewer and Goldman, 1976). 2550 affected only by changes in the nitrate concentration (Brewer and Goldman, 1976).
2551 Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001: pages 51-52) mention that alkali

2551 Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001; pages 51-52) mention that alkalinity can change due to
2552 precipitation/dissolution of CaCO₃ and due to uptake/release of nitrate by algae. Otherwise it is referred to their 2552 precipitation/dissolution of CaCO₃ and due to uptake/release of nitrate by algae. Otherwise it is referred to their 2553 Appendix C.1. that follows Total Alkalinity after Dickson (1981) including its two assumption 2553 Appendix C.1. that follows Total Alkalinity after Dickson (1981) including its two assumptions (see Section 9),
2554 plus a third assumption (hypothesis) that electroneutrality of algal cells which take up charged sp 2554 plus a third assumption (hypothesis) that electroneutrality of algal cells which take up charged species is ensured 2555 by simultaneous uptake or release of H⁺ or OH⁻. Latter hypothesis is assumed for the ment 2555 by simultaneous uptake or release of H⁺ or OH. Latter hypothesis is assumed for the mentioning that uptake of 2556 one mole of phosphate implies an increase of alkalinity by one mole. This assumed hypothesis ig 2556 one mole of phosphate implies an increase of alkalinity by one mole. This assumed hypothesis ignores other
2557 mechanisms, such as mentioned by Brewer and Goldman (1976; their Table 3) (see Supplementary Material S14 2557 mechanisms, such as mentioned by Brewer and Goldman (1976; their Table 3) (see Supplementary Material S14).
2558 Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado (2005) report a detailed assessment on the variation of alkalinity during

2558 Fraga and Álvarez-Salgado (2005) report a detailed assessment on the variation of alkalinity during 2559 phytoplankton photosynthesis, this including the roles of various nitrogen resources, phosphate, sulfur and 2560 magnesium. This leads to their more refined expanded expressions for the effects on alkalinity. 2560 magnesium. This leads to their more refined expanded expressions for the effects on alkalinity.
2561 Wolf-Gladrow et. al. (2007) rely on the Total Alkalinity description of Dickson (1981).

2561 Wolf-Gladrow et. al. (2007) rely on the Total Alkalinity description of Dickson (1981), including its two 2562 inherent assumptions, plus a third assumption, their *nutrient-H⁺-compensation principle*, that appea 2562 inherent assumptions, plus a third assumption, their *nutrient-H⁺-compensation principle*, that appears to be identical to the above mentioned third assumption/hypothesis on electroneutrality of algal cells of Zeeb 2563 identical to the above mentioned third assumption/hypothesis on electroneutrality of algal cells of Zeebe and Wolf-
2564 Gladrow (2001). All constituents are described with regards to their assumed zero level of proto 2564 Gladrow (2001). All constituents are described with regards to their assumed zero level of protons, yielding their 2565 suggested eight proton condition equations (20-27). Uptake/release of 1 mole of phosphate is, due 2565 suggested eight proton condition equations (20-27). Uptake/release of 1 mole of phosphate is, due to the third 2566 assumption of nutrient-H⁺-compensation principle, concluded to vield an increase/decrease of alkali 2566 -compensation of nutrient-H⁺-compensation principle, concluded to yield an increase/decrease of alkalinity by 1 mole
2567 - per mole P. Relying on cellular carbon:sulfur (C:S) ratio values after Matrai and Keller (1 2567 per mole P. Relying on cellular carbon:sulfur (C:S) ratio values after Matrai and Keller (1994), and classical C:P
2568 = 106:1 eventually is concluded the overall ratios to carbon as C:N:P:S = 106:16:1:2.4 in algae. 2568 = 106:1 eventually is concluded the overall ratios to carbon as C:N:P:S = 106:16:1:2.4 in algae. Again relying on the nutrient-H⁺-compensation principle assumption and a factor 2 for sulfur, it is concluded that up 2569 -compensation principle assumption and a factor 2 for sulfur, it is concluded that uptake of nutrient 2570 -elements N, P and S together with carbon C, yields an increase of Alkalinity by a summation factor $21.8=1$ 2570 elements N, P and S together with carbon C, yields an increase of Alkalinity by a summation factor $21.8=16+1+4.8$
2571 (as per 16 for N, 1 for P and 2x2.4 for S) that is clearly higher than the factor 16 as used in 2571 (as per 16 for N, 1 for P and 2x2.4 for S) that is clearly higher than the factor 16 as used in other articles. A similar 2572 approach is presented for additional elements Mg. K. Ca (Wolf-Gladrow and Klaas. 2024). 2572 approach is presented for additional elements Mg, K, Ca (Wolf-Gladrow and Klaas, 2024).
2573 Avers and Lozier (2012) in a maior study for unraveling dynamical controls on the Nor

2573 Ayers and Lozier (2012) in a major study for unraveling dynamical controls on the North Pacific carbon sink
2574 quantify the effect of biological production in surface waters via the utilization of nitrate (NO₃), 2574 quantify the effect of biological production in surface waters via the utilization of nitrate (NO_3) , as follows:

2575 "The uptake of one mol of NO_3 , accompanied by the parallel uptake of one mol of hydrogen ions, H^+ , increases 2576 alkalinity by one mol [Brewer et al., 1975; Brewer and Goldman, 1976; Goldman and Brewer, 1980]. Here we
2577 estimate nitrate uptake from our NPP estimates using 16N:106C Redfield stoichiometry. The increase in alkal 2577 estimate nitrate uptake from our NPP estimates using 16N:106C Redfield stoichiometry. The increase in alkalinity 2578 due to biological nitrogen utilization opposes its decrease due to CaCO₃ precipitation." 2578 due to biological nitrogen utilization opposes its decrease due to $CaCO₃$ precipitation."
2579 Carter et al. (2014) mention as follows:

2579 Carter et al. (2014) mention as follows:
2580 "Feely et al. (2002) used a variant tha

2580 "Feely et al. (2002) used a variant that relies on the empirical relationship between dissolved calcium 2581 concentrations, A_T , and nitrate determined by Kanamori and Ikegami (1982). This variant has the advantage of implicitly accounting for the A_T changes created by the exchange of numerous other components of marine 2582 implicitly accounting for the A_T changes created by the exchange of numerous other components of marine organic
2583 matter besides nitrate (e.g., sulfate and phosphate). We thus use the ratio found by Kanamori and 2583 matter besides nitrate (e.g., sulfate and phosphate). We thus use the ratio found by Kanamori and Ikegami (1982) to define potential alkalinity: $AP = AT + 1.26 \times [NO_3]$. While the empirical Kanamori and Ikegami (1982) rat 2584 to define potential alkalinity: $AP = AT +1.26 \times [NO_3]$. While the empirical Kanamori and Ikegami (1982) ratio of 2585 1.26 may be specific to the elemental ratios of the North Pacific, Wolf-Gladrow et al. (2007) provide a theoretical 2586 derivation from Redfield ratios and obtain a similar value of 1.36."
2587 Lerman and MacKenzie (2016) define in their equations (12) a

2587 Lerman and MacKenzie (2016) define in their equations (12) and (13) in essence the same as in equation (4) 2588 of Takahashi (1975) as reproduced in Eq. (34). Omitted are the terms for nitrate and various phosphate sp 2588 of Takahashi (1975) as reproduced in Eq. (34). Omitted are the terms for nitrate and various phosphate species. In 2589 other words, in year 2016 the effect of production/decomposition of organic matter is ignored, th 2589 other words, in year 2016 the effect of production/decomposition of organic matter is ignored, this in contrast to 2590 (almost) all articles published after the Brewer and Goldman (1976) article was published. 2590 (almost) all articles published after the Brewer and Goldman (1976) article was published.
2591 Lauvset et al. (2020) in their equation (8) adopt the coefficient 1.36 after Wolf-Gladre

2591 Lauvset et al. (2020) in their equation (8) adopt the coefficient 1.36 after Wolf-Gladrow et al. (2007) for the 2592 effect of production/decomposition of organic matter on alkalinity. In their Table 1, an uncertainty 2592 effect of production/decomposition of organic matter on alkalinity. In their Table 1, an uncertainty estimate of 2593 10% of this 1.36 coefficient is reportedly based on published values of this coefficient (Kanamori 2593 10% of this 1.36 coefficient is reportedly based on published values of this coefficient (Kanamori & Ikegami, 2594 1982; Wolf-Gladrow et al., 2007). Presumably, the 10% uncertainty estimate is based on comparison of two 2595 coefficient values 1.26 (Kanamori and Ikegami, 1982) and 1.36 (Wolf-Gladrow et al., 2007). 2595 coefficient values 1.26 (Kanamori and Ikegami, 1982) and 1.36 (Wolf-Gladrow et al., 2007).

2596 Jones et al. (2021) investigated calcium carbonate saturation states along the West Antarctic Peninsula. The changes of dissolved Ca^{2+} were resolved from salinity-normalized Alkalinity, that is adjusted for 2597 changes of dissolved Ca^{2+} were resolved from salinity-normalized Alkalinity, that is adjusted for 2598 formation/decomposition of organic matter via nitrate. Steiner et al. (2021) make adjustments for the effect 2598 formation/decomposition of organic matter via nitrate. Steiner et al. (2021) make adjustments for the effect of organic matter production/decomposition on Alkalinity by taking into account nitrate, nitrite, soluble re 2599 organic matter production/decomposition on Alkalinity by taking into account nitrate, nitrite, soluble reactive 2600 phosphate and sulfate. For sulfate an average ratio N:S = 16:2.4 is applied after Wolf-Gladrow et phosphate and sulfate. For sulfate an average ratio N:S = 16:2.4 is applied after Wolf-Gladrow et al. (2007).

References: see main article

2606 **S13) Citation of relevant text parts of page 166-167 by Skirrow (1975)**

Skirrow (1975) writes as follows:

2610 "Dyrssen and Gunderson (1974) have examined the changes in alkalinity and Σ CO₂ which accompany the 2611 simultaneous oxidation of organic matter and the dissolution of calcium carbonate for stations near the Ha 2611 simultaneous oxidation of organic matter and the dissolution of calcium carbonate for stations near the Hawaiian 2612 Islands. As a slight modification of the Richards (1965) model, they considered that one unit of or 2612 Islands. As a slight modification of the Richards (1965) model, they considered that one unit of organic matter 2613 (C:N:P = 106:16:1) comprises effectively 89 carbohydrate groups. 16 peptide or amino acid groups 2613 (C:N:P = 106:16:1) comprises effectively 89 carbohydrate groups, 16 peptide or amino acid groups and one 2614 phosphate ester group according to $(CH_2O)_{89} (NHCO)_{16} C (H_2PO_4)$. 2614 phosphate ester group according to $\left(CH_2O\right)_{89}(NHCO)_{16}C(H_2PO_4)$.

2616 • Alkalinity, Σ CO₂, O₂, NO₃⁻ and PO₄³- changes accompanying the formation of organic matter were summarized

89 CO₂ + 89 H₂O → 89 CH₂O + 89 O₂; $\Delta A = 0$; $\Delta CO_2 = -89u$; $\Delta O_2 = +89u$.

 2621 16 CO₂ + 16 NO₃⁺ + 16 H⁺ \rightarrow 16 NHCO + 32 O₂; Δ A = +16u; Δ CO2 = -16u; Δ O2 = +32u; Δ NO3- = -16u

2623 $CO_2 + \text{MHPO}_4 + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_4 + \text{O}_2 + \text{M}^{2+}$; $\Delta A = 0$; $\Delta CO_2 = -u$; $\Delta O_2 = +u$; $\Delta PO_4^{3-} = -u$

2625 giving overall changes for u units of organic matter production of

2627 $\Delta A = +16u$; $\Delta CO_2 = -106u$; $\Delta O_2 = +122u$; $\Delta NO_3 = -16u$; $\Delta PO_4^{3-} = -u$

2629 The reverse of these changes was considered to accompany the oxidation of organic matter in the water column."

2631 Here obviously Skirrow (1975) reckons that for the formation of organic matter as per the Redfield Eq. (1), the resulting decrease of 16 units nitrate is the cause of a parallel increase of 16 units Oceanic Alkalinity 2632 resulting decrease of 16 units nitrate is the cause of a parallel increase of 16 units Oceanic Alkalinity. The parallel decrease of 1 unit phosphate has zero effect on Oceanic Alkalinity. parallel decrease of 1 unit phosphate has zero effect on Oceanic Alkalinity.

2635 **Reference**

2637 Skirrow, G. (1975). The Dissolved Gases - Carbon Dioxide. Chapter 9 in: Riley J.P., Skirrow G. (eds.) Chemical 2638 Oceanography, Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, vol. 2, 2nd edn. pp. 166-167. 2638 Oceanography, Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, vol. 2, 2nd edn. pp. 166-167.

2601
2602 2603 2604 2605
2606 2607
2608 2609
2610 2615
2616 2617 by 2618
2619 2620
2621 2622
2623 2624
2625 2626
2627 2628
2629 2630
2631 2634
2635 2636
2637 2639

2640 **S14) Citation of a table after Brewer and Goldman (1976)**

"Schematic equations for the uptake of phosphate and nitrogen by phytoplankton"

2644 "Assimilation of phosphate species by phytoplankton without accompanying cation uptake

2667 Please notice that presumably Brewer and Goldman (1976) had written a minor typo in the above equation (3) 2668 where at left hand is written the term H₃PO₄ that presumably should have been the term 3H₂O as f where at left hand is written the term H_3PO_4 that presumably should have been the term $3H_2O$ as follows:

 $PO₄3+3H₂O$ \Rightarrow H₃PO₄ + 3OH⁻ (3)

2673 **Reference**

2674 Brewer, P.G., and Goldman J.C. (1976). Alkalinity changes generated by phytoplankton growth. *Limnol.* 2675 *Oceanogr.* 21, 108-117.

2679 **S15) Magnesium in chlorophyll** *a*

2681 The key molecule chlorophyll *a* for photosynthesis by all plants comprises Mg as its central atom. Marine 2682 plants, notably single cell marine algae, assimilate Mg from ambient seawater and upon decomposition of t 2682 plants, notably single cell marine algae, assimilate Mg from ambient seawater and upon decomposition of the plant 2683 material, the Mg is dissolved again. Each molecule of chlorophyll *a* comprises one Mg atom. Ja 2683 material, the Mg is dissolved again. Each molecule of chlorophyll *a* comprises one Mg atom. Jakobsen and 2684 Markager (2016) give a wide range of carbon to chlorophyll *a* ratio values (C : Chl *a*; weight: weight) 2684 Markager (2016) give a wide range of carbon to chlorophyll *a* ratio values (C : Chl *a*; weight:weight) from 6 to 2685 333 in the literature. Assuming this range and given the molar mass of 893.509 g·mol⁻¹ of chlo 2685 333 in the literature. Assuming this range and given the molar mass of 893.509 g·mol⁻¹ of chlorophyll *a*, and 1
2686 atom Mg per molecule chlorophyll *a*, one derives that the Mg:C elemental ratio ranges from 0.04 2686 atom Mg per molecule chlorophyll *a*, one derives that the Mg:C elemental ratio ranges from 0.04 10^{-3} to 2.2 10^{-3} 2687 in marine plankton. Combination with the Redfield equation yields an Mg:P ratio of uptake or release ranging 2688 from 4.2 10⁻³ to 233 10⁻³ by marine phytoplankton. Given the oceanic concentration range of diss 2688 from 4.2 10^{-3} to 233 10^{-3} by marine phytoplankton. Given the oceanic concentration range of dissolved phosphate from 0 to 3.3 μ mol.kg⁻¹, the corresponding biological removal or addition of dissolved Mg to seawater would be
2690 in the 0 to 0.770 μ mol.kg⁻¹ seawater range. The highest value for uptake/release of 0.770 μ m 2690 in the 0 to 0.770 µmol.kg⁻¹ seawater range. The highest value for uptake/release of 0.770 µmol.kg⁻¹ seawater is 2691 close to the precision of Alkalinity of 1 μ mol.kg⁻¹. This maximum is not discernible versus the very high 2692 background Mg concentration of 52820 μ mol.kg⁻¹ in seawater (Table 1). background Mg concentration of 52820μ mol.kg⁻¹ in seawater (Table 1).

2695 Jakobsen, H. H., and Markager, S. (2016). Carbon-to-chlorophyll ratio for phytoplankton in temperate coastal 2696 waters: Seasonal patterns and relationship to nutrients. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 61, 2016, 1853–1868. 2696 waters: Seasonal patterns and relationship to nutrients. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 61, 2016, 1853–1868. doi:10.1002/lno.10338

2700 **S16) External sources and sinks for the major constituents of seawater**

2701 2702 Seawater of the world ocean basins is subject to external sources and sinks of all chemical elements. For the 2703 water itself and the dissolved major elements comprising the salinity (Table 1), there are (i) major s 2703 water itself and the dissolved major elements comprising the salinity (Table 1), there are (i) major supplies by 2704 rivers into the oceans, (ii) various low temperature exchanges with sediment deposits, as well as (2704 rivers into the oceans, (ii) various low temperature exchanges with sediment deposits, as well as (iii) high 2705 temperature exchanges at hydrothermal vents. When these external sources and sinks are significant rela 2705 temperature exchanges at hydrothermal vents. When these external sources and sinks are significant relative to the 2706 mixing time within one ocean and/or the interoceanic mixing time between major oceans, then regio 2706 mixing time within one ocean and/or the interoceanic mixing time between major oceans, then regional deviations 2707 ccur from the original concept of uniform proportions of the major elements comprising salinity, and 2707 occur from the original concept of uniform proportions of the major elements comprising salinity, and as a result,
2708 regional deviations of Oceanic Alkalinity. For example, the high temperature $(\sim 350 \degree C)$ seawat 2708 regional deviations of Oceanic Alkalinity. For example, the high temperature $(\sim 350 \degree C)$ seawater emanating from 2709 hydrothermal vents at the 21°N East Pacific Rise was found to be completely depleted of Mg, but e 2709 bydrothermal vents at the 21[°]N East Pacific Rise was found to be completely depleted of Mg, but enriched in Ca
2710 (Von Damm et al., 1985). In general, the rate of Mg removal at these hydrothermal systems appears 2710 (Von Damm et al., 1985). In general, the rate of Mg removal at these hydrothermal systems appears to be more or 2711 less compensated by the riverine supply of Mg into the oceans (Chester, 1990). For Ca the riverine s 2711 less compensated by the riverine supply of Mg into the oceans (Chester, 1990). For Ca the riverine supply is deemed to be much higher than the hydrothermal supply. Anyway, these external sources and sinks, as well as 2712 deemed to be much higher than the hydrothermal supply. Anyway, these external sources and sinks, as well as the 2713 biological processes within the oceans, give rise to regional deviations from the uniformity concept 2713 biological processes within the oceans, give rise to regional deviations from the uniformity concept of salinity, 2714 and as a result, deviations of Oceanic Alkalinity. 2714 and as a result, deviations of Oceanic Alkalinity.
2715 Recently, Lebrato et al. (2020) reported a con

2715 Recently, Lebrato et al. (2020) reported a community effort on the basis of measured modern seawater Mg:Ca
2716 and Sr:Ca ratio values in more than 1100 samples worldwide. Described are the regional deviations, where 2716 and Sr:Ca ratio values in more than 1100 samples worldwide. Described are the regional deviations, where indeed 2717 riverine supply and hydrothermalism play a major role, besides ocean biological processes. The inter 2717 riverine supply and hydrothermalism play a major role, besides ocean biological processes. The interactions with 2718 Alkalinity are also discussed and in their Figure 3A shown for Ca. Mg and Sr. 2718 Alkalinity are also discussed and in their Figure 3A shown for Ca, Mg and Sr.
2719 The original first order approach describing Oceanic Alkalinity as a fund

2719 The original first order approach describing Oceanic Alkalinity as a function of mostly salinity explaining 2720 some 90% of its variations, and formation/dissolution of CaCO₃ accounting for some 10% of its variatio 2720 some 90% of its variations, and formation/dissolution of CaCO₃ accounting for some 10% of its variations, and nitrate uptake/release in photosynthesis/respiration accounting for some 1% of variations, was and remain 2721 nitrate uptake/release in photosynthesis/respiration accounting for some 1% of variations, was and remains to be a cornerstone in ocean sciences. This being stated, one must be aware of regional deviations interfering with the original first order approach. 2723
2724

References: see main article

2729 **S17) Interferences of dissolved organics and suspended particles with Titration Alkalinity**

2730
2731 2731 One caveat is that in the acid titration procedure for determination of Titration Alkalinity there may occur
2732 interferences due to dissolved organic moieties acting as proton acceptors. This has been reported and 2732 interferences due to dissolved organic moieties acting as proton acceptors. This has been reported and discussed
2733 for natural seawater samples (Hernández-Ayon et al., 2007; Kim and Lee, 2009; Ko et al., 2016; amon 2733 for natural seawater samples (Hernández-Ayon et al., 2007; Kim and Lee, 2009; Ko et al., 2016; among others). 2734 Recently, Sharp and Byrne (2021) reported a hitherto undescribed excess Alkalinity component in Certified
2735 Reference Materials (CRMs) for oceanic CO₂ measurements. This component appears to persist despite filtr 2735 Reference Materials (CRMs) for oceanic CO₂ measurements. This component appears to persist despite filtration
2736 and ultraviolet treatment of CRMs, suggesting some dissolved organic proton acceptors may not be ful 2736 and ultraviolet treatment of CRMs, suggesting some dissolved organic proton acceptors may not be fully oxidized 2737 by the level of UV light applied to CRMs. These CRMs with verified values of Alkalinity and DIC have 2737 by the level of UV light applied to CRMs. These CRMs with verified values of Alkalinity and DIC have been 2738 produced for the last three decades and have been used routinely in international ocean programs for measu 2738 produced for the last three decades and have been used routinely in international ocean programs for measurements 2739 of Alkalinity and DIC. As such, these CRMs have greatly improved the accuracy and precision of the 2739 of Alkalinity and DIC. As such, these CRMs have greatly improved the accuracy and precision of the latter
2740 measurements and the ensuing world ocean datasets of DIC and Alkalinity (Lauvset et al., 2021). Unfortunat 2740 measurements and the ensuing world ocean datasets of DIC and Alkalinity (Lauvset et al., 2021). Unfortunately,
2741 these recent findings of some excess Alkalinity in the CRMs appear to be a caveat. Matters are compli 2741 these recent findings of some excess Alkalinity in the CRMs appear to be a caveat. Matters are complicated also
2742 because different batches of CRMs tend to show different values of excess Alkalinity. Historically, 2742 because different batches of CRMs tend to show different values of excess Alkalinity. Historically, there have 2743 been previous suggestions of interferences by organic substances. One example of such historical sugg 2743 been previous suggestions of interferences by organic substances. One example of such historical suggestion where
2744 discrepancies among CO₂ system variables were hypothesized to be due to perhaps unknown (organic 2744 discrepancies among CO₂ system variables were hypothesized to be due to perhaps unknown (organic) protolytes 2745 is described in Supplementary Material S18. Similarly, recently a residual discrepancy was reported t 2745 is described in Supplementary Material S18. Similarly, recently a residual discrepancy was reported that would
2746 only be fully accounted for if there exists a small, but meaningful amount (\sim 4 µmol kg⁻¹) of an 2746 only be fully accounted for if there exists a small, but meaningful amount $(\sim 4 \text{ }\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1})$ of an unidentified and typically neglected contribution to measured Titration Alkalinity, likely from organic bases, tha 2747 typically neglected contribution to measured Titration Alkalinity, likely from organic bases, that would occur 2748 widespread in the open ocean (Fong and Dickson, 2019). 2748 widespread in the open ocean (Fong and Dickson, 2019).
2749 Another caveat is the conceivable risk that some of

2749 Another caveat is the conceivable risk that some of the hydrogen ions of the acid titration may somehow 2750 become involved with surfaces of suspended marine particles. On the one hand, within the deeper midwaters of 2750 become involved with surfaces of suspended marine particles. On the one hand, within the deeper midwaters of 2751 the oceans, the abundance of suspended particles is quite low. Chanson and Millero (2007) compared filt 2751 the oceans, the abundance of suspended particles is quite low. Chanson and Millero (2007) compared filtered and 2752 unfiltered samples collected in the open ocean and found no statistical difference of the at-sea shi 2752 unfiltered samples collected in the open ocean and found no statistical difference of the at-sea shipboard measured
2753 Alkalinity. On the other hand, in coastal waters and/or the benthic boundary layer, and plankton 2753 Alkalinity. On the other hand, in coastal waters and/or the benthic boundary layer, and plankton blooms in surface waters, the abundance of particles is much higher. Bockmon and Dickson (2014) provided a filtration me 2754 waters, the abundance of particles is much higher. Bockmon and Dickson (2014) provided a filtration method of 2755 seawater samples that was tested for DIC, pH and Alkalinity. Obviously, it is advisable to remain aler 2755 seawater samples that was tested for DIC, pH and Alkalinity. Obviously, it is advisable to remain alert for any 2756 artifacts merely due to the filtration step. artifacts merely due to the filtration step.

2757
2758 **References:** see main article

2759

 $\frac{2725}{2726}$ 2727 2728

2760 **S18) Historical example of hypothesis of interferences due to unknown protolytes**

2761
2762 2762 During the GEOSECS expeditions in the 1970s the acid titration method was used to determine both DIC and
2763 Titration Alkalinity (see Supplementary Information S3). During the Atlantic expedition, DIC was also deter 2763 Titration Alkalinity (see Supplementary Information S3). During the Atlantic expedition, DIC was also determined 2764 by shipboard gas chromatography, as well as for a suite of selected stored samples, by infrared gas 2764 by shipboard gas chromatography, as well as for a suite of selected stored samples, by infrared gas analysis 2765 afterwards in the home laboratory (Takahashi and Bainbridge, 1981). The station-by-station average for 2765 afterwards in the home laboratory (Takahashi and Bainbridge, 1981). The station-by-station average for the 2766 difference between the shipboard GC data and shipboard titration data of DIC was reported. The GC based d 2766 difference between the shipboard GC data and shipboard titration data of DIC was reported. The GC based data 2767 was in average 15.1 (+9.7) μ mol.kg⁻¹ higher than the titration-based data. Offsets were also re 2767 was in average 15.1 (\pm 9.7) µmol.kg⁻¹ higher than the titration-based data. Offsets were also reported between the shore-based infrared data of DIC and the shipboard DIC data of either GC or titration. This, and 2768 shore-based infrared data of DIC and the shipboard DIC data of either GC or titration. This, and various other
2769 uncertainties, also in the ensuing Pacific and Indian Ocean expeditions, were deemed to lead to some 2769 uncertainties, also in the ensuing Pacific and Indian Ocean expeditions, were deemed to lead to some ambiguity
2770 in the data of both DIC and Alkalinity. 2770 in the data of both DIC and Alkalinity.
2771 Bradshaw and Brewer (1988) repor

2771 Bradshaw and Brewer (1988) reported for the TTO project (Brewer et al., 1985, 1986), that the titration-based 2772 DIC results were \sim 21 µmol kg⁻¹ higher than those obtained by gas extraction methods which, unlik DIC results were \sim 21 μmol kg⁻¹ higher than those obtained by gas extraction methods which, unlike the titration method, do not require detailed knowledge of the chemistry of the seawater samples. Possible explanatio 2773 method, do not require detailed knowledge of the chemistry of the seawater samples. Possible explanations of 2774 these differences were mentioned: an error in the physico-chemical model: a persistent contamination pr 2774 these differences were mentioned: an error in the physico-chemical model; a persistent contamination problem; or 2775 the presence of an unknown protolyte (HX) in natural seawater. The systematic offset appeared to be 2775 the presence of an unknown protolyte (HX) in natural seawater. The systematic offset appeared to be largest in the 2776 surface waters, where the reported very high concentrations of Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) by 2776 surface waters, where the reported very high concentrations of Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) by Sugimura
2777 and Suzuki (1988) might give rise to higher concentrations of such unknown organic protolytes. Eventually 2777 and Suzuki (1988) might give rise to higher concentrations of such unknown organic protolytes. Eventually the very high DOC data as reported by Sugimura and Suzuki (1988) was demonstrated to be irreproducible by other 2778 very high DOC data as reported by Sugimura and Suzuki (1988) was demonstrated to be irreproducible by others 2779 (e.g. Sharp, 1993; De Baar et al., 1993; among others). This led to a retraction of the dataset of Sugi 2779 (e.g. Sharp, 1993; De Baar et al., 1993; among others). This led to a retraction of the dataset of Sugimura and 2780 Suzuki (1988) by Suzuki (1993).
2781 During the JGOFS expedition

2781 During the JGOFS expeditions in 1989 and 1990, Stoll et al. (1993) used two independent methods for 2782 measurement of DIC, the traditional acid titration and the then quite novel coulometric method (Johnson et al., 2782 measurement of DIC, the traditional acid titration and the then quite novel coulometric method (Johnson et al., 2783 1987). Latter coulometric method nowadays is the standard method for determination of DIC. For more 2783 1987). Latter coulometric method nowadays is the standard method for determination of DIC. For more than 600
2784 seawater samples there was fair agreement, independent of depth, between the two methods (on average 0. 2784 seawater samples there was fair agreement, independent of depth, between the two methods (on average 0.6%).
2785 Some years later, Millero et al. (1993) concluded that the previously reported offset in DIC by titratio

2785 Some years later, Millero et al. (1993) concluded that the previously reported offset in DIC by titration versus 2786 DIC by other method(s), for example as reported by Bradshaw and Brewer (1988), after all is indepen 2786 DIC by other method(s), for example as reported by Bradshaw and Brewer (1988), after all is independent of depth 2787 and instead is deemed to be due to the non-Nernstian behavior of the electrodes. In other words, ac 2787 and instead is deemed to be due to the non-Nernstian behavior of the electrodes. In other words, according to 2788 Millero et al. (1993), the offset would not be due to unknown protolytes. Millero et al. (1993), the offset would not be due to unknown protolytes.

2789
2790 **References:** see main article